



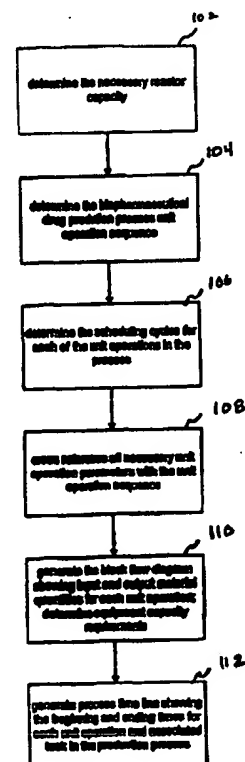
## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>G06F</b>		<b>A2</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 98/59285</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 30 December 1998 (30.12.98)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US98/13055</b>		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(22) International Filing Date: 22 June 1998 (22.06.98)			
(30) Priority Data:			
60/050,294	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US	
60/050,299	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US	
60/050,290	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US	
60/050,285	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US	
(71)(72) Applicant and Inventor: BROWN, Peter, G. [US/US]; 63 Clearwater Road, Newton, MA 02162 (US).			
(74) Agents: SOKOHL, Robert, E. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington DC 20005-3934 (US).			
		<b>Published</b> Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.	

(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR SIMULATION, MODELING AND SCHEDULING OF PROCESS SUPPORT OPERATIONS IN BIOPHARMACEUTICAL BATCH PROCESS MANUFACTURING FACILITIES

## (57) Abstract

A system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility. The process support operations include those associated with the batch production facility (e.g., equipment maintenance and calibration, and quality control sampling and testing) and those associated with the biopharmaceutical batch production process within the facility (e.g., solution and equipment preparation). The system and method, for process support operations associated with the manufacturing facility include the steps of identifying relevant data (e.g., maintenance, calibration, or testing) associated with the biopharmaceutical production process equipment. After the data are identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment is used to generate a table of equipment and associated data. The table of equipment and data is then compared with a procedure time line to determine the scheduling of the tasks for the equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. For process support operations associated with the manufacturing process within the facility, the system and method include the steps of identifying the solution and its volume, or identifying the soiled equipment and its preparation procedures. After identification, scheduling information is identified based on solution start dates or equipment protocols. The duration of the solution preparation procedure is then determined based on preparation vessel assignment and the scheduling information. An equipment preparation time line is also generated based on the size and capacity of the preparation equipment and the scheduling information.



**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

# **System and Method for Simulation, Modeling and Scheduling of Process Support Operations in Biopharmaceutical Batch Process Manufacturing Facilities**

## ***Background of the Invention***

### **5   *Field of the Invention***

The present invention relates generally to the design of large scale batch manufacturing facilities, and specifically to the design of biopharmaceutical drug manufacturing batch process facilities.

### ***Related Art***

10       Biopharmaceutical plants produce biopharmaceutical products through biological methods. Typical biopharmaceutical synthesis methods are mammalian cell culture, microbial fermentation and insect cell culture. Occasionally biopharmaceutical products are produced from natural animal or plant sources or by a synthetic technique called solid phase synthesis. Mammalian cell culture, microbial fermentation and insect cell culture involve the growth of living cells and the extraction of  
15   biopharmaceutical products from the cells or the medium surrounding the cells. Solid phase synthesis and crude tissue extraction are processes by which biopharmaceuticals are synthesized from chemicals or extracted from natural plant or animal tissues, respectively.

The process for producing biopharmaceuticals is complex. In addition to basic synthesis, additional processing steps of separation, purification, conditioning and formulation are required to  
20   produce the end product biopharmaceutical. Each of these processing steps includes additional unit operations. For example, the step of purification may include the step of Product Adsorption Chromatography, which may further include the unit operations of High Pressure Liquid Chromatography (HPLC), Medium Pressure Liquid Chromatography (MPLC), Low Pressure Liquid Chromatography (LPLC), etc. The production of biopharmaceuticals is complex because of the  
25   number, complexity and combinations of synthesis methods and processing steps possible. Consequently, the design of a biopharmaceutical plant is expensive.

Tens of millions of dollars can be misspent during the design and construction phases of biopharmaceutical plants due to inadequacies in the design process. Errors and inefficiencies are

introduced in the initial design of the biopharmaceutical production process because no effective tools for modeling and simulating a biopharmaceutical production process exists. The inadequacies in the initial process design carry through to all phases of the biopharmaceutical plant design and construction. Errors in the basic production process design propagate through all of the design and construction phases, resulting in increased cost due to change orders late in the facility development project. For example, detailed piping and instrumentation diagrams (P&IDs) normally cost thousands of dollars per diagram. Problems in the biopharmaceutical production process design frequently necessitate the re-working of these detailed P&IDs. This adds substantially to the overall cost of design and construction of a biopharmaceutical plant.

10        There are generally three phases of biopharmaceutical plants which coincide with the different levels of drug approval by the FDA. A Clinical Phase I/II biopharmaceutical plant produces enough biopharmaceutical product to support both phase I and phase II clinical testing of the product which may involve up to a few hundred patients. A Clinical Phase III biopharmaceutical plant produces enough biopharmaceutical product to support two to three-thousand patients during phase III clinical testing. A Clinical Phase III plant will also produce enough of the biopharmaceutical drug to support an initial commercial offering upon the licensing of the drug by the FDA for commercial sale. The successive phases represent successively larger biopharmaceutical facilities to support full scale commercial production after product licensing. Often the production process design is repeated for each phase, resulting in increased costs to each phase of plant development.

20        The design, architecture and engineering of biopharmaceutical plants is a several hundred million dollars a year industry because of the complex nature of biopharmaceutical production. Design of biopharmaceutical plants occurs in discrete phases. The first phase is the conceptual design phase. The first step in the conceptual design phase is identifying the high-level steps of the process that will produce the desired biopharmaceutical. Examples of high-level steps are synthesis, separation, purification and conditioning. After the high-level process steps have been identified, the unit operations associated with each of the high-level steps are identified. Unit operations are discrete process steps that make up the high-level process steps. In a microbial fermentation process, for example, the high-level step of synthesis may include the unit operations of inoculum preparation, flask growth, seed fermentation and production fermentation.

30        The unit operation level production process is typically designed by hand and is prone to errors and inefficiencies. Often, in the conceptual design phase, the specifications for the final



production process are not complete. Therefore some of the equipment design parameters, unit operation yields and actual production rates for the various unit operations must be estimated. These factors introduce errors into the initial design base of the production process. Additionally, since the production process is designed by hand, attempting to optimize the process for efficiency and production of biopharmaceutical products is impractically time consuming.

Scale calculations for each of the unit operations are performed to determine the size and capacity of the equipment necessary to produce the desired amount of product per batch. Included in the scale calculations is the number of batches per year needed to produce the required amount of biopharmaceutical product. A batch is a single run of the biopharmaceutical process that produces the product. Increasing the size and capacity of the equipment increases the amount of product produced per batch. The batch cycle time is the amount of time required to produce one batch of product. The amount of product produced in a given amount of time, therefore, is dependent upon the amount produced per batch, and the batch cycle time. The scale calculations are usually executed by hand to determine the size and capacity of the equipment that will be required in each of the unit operations. Since the scale calculations are developed from the original conceptual design parameters, they are also subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base.

Typically a process flow diagram is generated after the scale calculations for the unit operations have been performed. The process flow diagram graphically illustrates the process equipment such as tanks and pumps necessary to accommodate the process for a given batch scale. The process flow diagram illustrates the different streams of product and materials through the different unit operations. Generally associated with the process flow diagram is a material balance table which shows the quantities of materials consumed and produced in each step of the biopharmaceutical production process. The material balance table typically includes rate information of consumption of raw materials and production of product. The process flow diagram and material balance table provides much of the information necessary to develop a preliminary equipment list. The preliminary equipment list shows the equipment necessary to carry out all of the unit operations in the manufacturing procedure. Since the process flow diagram, material balance table and preliminary equipment list are determined from the original conceptual design parameters, they are subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base.

A preliminary facility layout for the plant is developed from the process flow diagram, material balance table and preliminary equipment list. The preliminary facility layout usually begins with a

bubble or block diagram of the plant that illustrates the adjacencies of rooms housing different high-level steps, as well as a space program which dimensions out the space and square footage of the building. From this information a preliminary equipment layout for the plant is prepared. The preliminary equipment layout attempts to show all the rooms in the plant, including corridors, staircases, etc. Mechanical, electrical and plumbing engineers estimate the mechanical, electrical and plumbing needs of the facility based on the facility design layout and the utility requirements of the manufacturing equipment. Since the preliminary facility layout is developed from the original conceptual design parameters, they are subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base.

- Typically the next phase of biopharmaceutical plant design is preliminary piping and instrumentation diagram (P&ID) design. Preliminary P&IDs are based on the process flow diagram from the conceptual design phase. Often the calculations on the process design are re-run and incorporated into the preliminary P&ID. The preliminary P&IDs incorporate the information from the material balance table with the preliminary equipment list to show the basic piping and instrumentation required to run the manufacturing process.

- Detailed design is the next phase of biopharmaceutical plant design. Plans and specifications which allow vendors and contractors to bid on portions of the biopharmaceutical plant are developed during the detailed design. Detailed P&IDs are developed which schematically represent every detail of the process systems for the biopharmaceutical plant. The detailed P&IDs include for example, the size and components of process piping, mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems; all tanks, instrumentation, controls and hardware. A bill of materials and detailed specification sheets on all of the equipment and systems are developed from the P&IDs. Detailed facility architecture diagrams are developed that coincide with the detailed P&IDs and equipment specifications. The detailed P&IDs and facility construction diagrams allow builders and engineering companies to bid on the biopharmaceutical plant project. Since the preliminary and detailed P&IDs are developed from the original conceptual design parameters, they are subject to the same errors inherent in the initial conceptual design base. Reworking the preliminary and detailed P&IDs due to errors in the conceptual design phase can cost thousands of dollars per diagram.

- The inability to accurately model and simulate the biopharmaceutical production process (and the facility itself) drives inaccurate initial design. Often, these inaccuracies result in changes to the

design and construction diagrams at the plant construction site, or repair and reconstruction of the plant during the construction phase resulting in millions of dollars in additional cost.

Once the biopharmaceutical facility has been built, and is operational, the production equipment requires periodic service. Equipment maintenance and instrument calibration is necessary to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process. The types and frequency of maintenance and calibration required are a function of the particular equipment used in the facility, as well as the frequency and nature of use. The equipment involved in the production process, solution preparation process, and equipment preparation all require regular maintenance during sustained operation. Often, maintenance frequency and cost are not considered in the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Maintenance costs, however, are a significant fraction of the cost of operating the biopharmaceutical facility and producing the biopharmaceutical product. Equipment maintenance is typically scheduled, planned and managed manually which results in inefficiency and extra costs.

The manual scheduling systems typically employed for planning equipment calibration and maintenance are generally inefficient and tedious. There may be several thousand maintenance and calibration points in a manufacturing plant all requiring different types and frequencies of maintenance and calibration as a function of their service in manufacturing operations. A maintenance or calibration error in an instrument can cause a critical step in a manufacturing operation to fail and result in loss of product.

Quality control in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to ensure the safety and quality of the biopharmaceutical product. Quality control sampling and testing, at various points in the biopharmaceutical production process ensures contamination-free product during the production process, solution preparation and equipment preparation activities. The quantity and sensitivity of these sampling and testing procedures requires considerable preparation and planning. However, planning tools that assist with the integration between manufacturing operations and quality control activities are virtually non existent.

Solution preparation is one of the primary consumers of capital and utility resources in the construction and operation of a biopharmaceutical facility. Often, the facility and process designers specify equipment that is many times what is required to support their solution preparation needs in order to ensure that all of the processes in the facility can be supported. Equipment, utility and cleaning equipment costs are a function by the preparation and use of solutions. The excess capacity,

therefore, results in wasted construction capital and continuous losses during the operation of the plant.

After the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation process have been designed, the equipment preparation procedures for the cleaning of equipment soiled by the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation procedure must be determined. The protocols for cleaning soiled equipment are determined through experimentation and testing. Once the protocols and procedures for cleaning the soiled equipment have been determined, however, it is difficult to determine the needed cleaning equipment capacity and the equipment cleaning procedure schedules necessary to clean the soiled process equipment. Often, designers of biopharmaceutical facilities design extra equipment preparation capacity into the biopharmaceutical facility in order to ensure a steady supply of clean, sterile equipment.

Current methods for the design equipment preparation procedures typically fall short of accurately defining the relatively complex procedures that are executed in an equipment prep area. As a result the equipment and work areas associated with equipment prep are usually inefficiently designed. Cleaning and sterilizing (preparation) equipment associated with equipment preparation activities are capital and utility intensive, and inefficient designs result in increased costs of construction and operation of the biopharmaceutical facility.

What is needed, therefore, is a system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility. The process support operations include those associated with the biopharmaceutical production facility: (1) equipment maintenance and calibration; and (2) quality control sampling and testing; and those associated with the batch production process within the facility: (3) solution preparation; and (4) equipment preparation.

### *Summary of the Invention*

The present invention is directed to a system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility which satisfies the above-stated needs.

For equipment maintenance, the system and method includes the steps of identifying maintenance and calibration data associated with biopharmaceutical production process equipment.

After the maintenance and calibration data is identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment data is used to generate a table of equipment and maintenance and calibration data. After the table of equipment maintenance and calibration data is generated, the table is compared with a procedure time line to determine the schedule of calibration and maintenance for the equipment in the

5 biopharmaceutical production process.

For quality control and sampling, the system and method includes the steps of identifying quality control sampling and testing data associated with biopharmaceutical production process tasks. After the quality control sampling and testing data is identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment data is used to generate a table of equipment and quality control sampling and testing data.

10 After the table of equipment and data is generated, the table is compared with a procedure time line to determine the schedule of quality control sampling and testing for the process tasks in the biopharmaceutical production process

For solution preparation, the system and method includes the steps of identifying a solution for preparation and its associated volume. After the solution for preparation is identified, a

15 predetermined start date and one successive start date for solution preparation for the solution are identified. After the solution, start and successive start dates are identified, the solution is assigned to a preparation vessel. After the solution has been assigned to a preparation vessel, the duration of the solution preparation procedure is determined and assigned to the solution preparation vessel.

For equipment preparation, the system and method includes the steps of identifying soiled

20 process components and their associated equipment preparation procedures. After the soiled process components are identified, a master list of soiled process components and their associated equipment preparation procedure is generated. After the soiled process components and the equipment preparation procedures are identified, the equipment preparation procedures are scheduled out based on preparation equipment protocols to generate a equipment preparation load summary table. Next,

25 the size and capacity of the preparation equipment is determined based on the information in the load summary table. After the size and capacity of the preparation equipment is determined, an equipment preparation time line is generated.

One advantage of the present invention is that it directly and more accurately links maintenance and calibration scheduling to cumulative equipment service hours than previously

30 possible. The result is more efficient planning and scheduling of equipment maintenance and calibration activities and enhanced integrity of manufacturing operations.

Another advantage of the present invention is that it allows designers to reduce the number of errors introduced into plant design at the earliest stages, validates the production process design and maximizes the efficiency of the plant by finding optimum equipment configurations. The present invention generates detailed specifications for the scheduling of equipment and solution preparation  
5 that smooths the transition throughout all of the design phases and fixes the cost of design and construction of a biopharmaceutical facility. The present invention can also be used for determining the cost of goods for a product.

Yet another advantage of the present invention is that it allows process modeling capability which accurately plans resource demands on quality control and other resources. The present  
10 invention increases the efficiency of work flow of day-to-day quality control operations, thereby insuring the adequate control of manufacturing systems.

### ***Brief Description of the Figures***

The features and advantages of the present invention will become more apparent from the detailed description set forth below when taken in conjunction with the drawings in which like  
15 reference numbers indicate identical or functionally similar elements. Additionally, the left-most digit of a reference number identifies the drawing in which the reference number first appears.

FIG. 1 illustrates a flow diagram of the process to generate a block flow diagram and a process time line according to the present invention.

FIG. 2 illustrates a flow diagram of the process for determining the necessary reactor volume  
20 according to the present invention.

FIG. 3 illustrates a unit operation list for a microbial fermentation process.

FIG. 4 illustrates a unit operation list for a mammalian cell culture process.

FIG. 5 illustrates a flow diagram for cross-referencing a unit operation list with a process parameters table according to the present invention.

FIG. 6 illustrates an exemplary process parameters table.

FIG. 7 illustrates the process for generating a block flow diagram according to the present invention.

FIG. 8 illustrates an exemplary block flow diagram according to the present invention.

5        FIG. 9 illustrates a block flow diagram for the process of generating a process time line according to the present invention.

FIGS. 10-11 illustrate a high-level process time line according to the present invention.

FIGS. 12A-12H illustrate a detailed process time line according to the present invention.

10       FIG. 13 is a block flow diagram illustrating an overview of the process for scheduling and simulating solution preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process.

FIG. 14 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the solution preparation time associated with each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 15 illustrates an exemplary list of solution preparation parameters.

15       FIG. 16 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of assigning the solutions required by the biopharmaceutical production process to particular solution preparation vessels.

FIG. 17 illustrates an exemplary list of solution preparation procedure parameters.

FIG. 18 illustrates an exemplary preparation vessel to solution assignment list.

FIG. 19 illustrates an exemplary computer according to an embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 20 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the calculated preparation start date and next solution preparation date for each solution.

FIG. 21 illustrates an exemplary master quality control protocol table.

FIG. 22 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation  
5 equipment quality control time line.

FIG. 23 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment quality control time line.

FIG. 24 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the earliest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel.

10 FIG. 25 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the latest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 26 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of calculating solution preparation vessel utilization time.

FIG. 27 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of calculating the cumulative solution  
15 preparation time for each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 28 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel.

FIG. 29 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating an initial solution prep shift schedule.

20 FIG. 30 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of back scheduling solution preparation in the initial solution prep shift schedule.



FIG. 31 illustrates an exemplary initial solution preparation shift schedule.

FIG. 32 is a block flow diagram illustrating the process for generating a solution preparation schedule.

FIG. 33 is a block flow diagram illustrating an overview of the process for scheduling and  
5 simulating solution preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process.

FIG. 34 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the preparation equipment protocol table.

FIG. 35 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation procedure table.

10 FIGS. 36A-36H illustrate exemplary preparation equipment protocol tables.

FIGS. 37A-37B illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation procedure table.

FIG. 38 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment dimension table.

FIG. 39 illustrates an exemplary equipment dimension table.

15 FIG. 40 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the master list of equipment requiring preparation.

FIG. 41 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation load table.

FIGS. 42A-42D illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation load table.

FIG. 43 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation load summary table.

FIG. 44 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of determining the capacities of the preparation equipment.

5        FIGS. 45A-45I illustrate an exemplary process equipment quality control assay sample time line.

FIG. 46 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the equipment preparation time line.

FIG. 47 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the preparation equipment  
10    list with functional specification and costs.

FIG. 48 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating the preparation equipment utility time line.

FIG. 49 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment maintenance table.

15        FIG. 50 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment maintenance time line.

FIG. 51 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment maintenance table.

FIG. 52 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation  
20    equipment maintenance time line.

FIG. 53 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment maintenance table.

FIG. 54 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment maintenance time line.

5        FIG. 55 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment calibration table.

FIG. 56 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment calibration time line.

10       FIG. 57 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment calibration table.

FIG. 58 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a solution preparation equipment calibration time line.

FIG. 59 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment calibration table.

15       FIG. 60 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a preparation equipment calibration time line.

FIG. 61 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a master quality control protocol table.

20       FIG. 62 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a master quality control sample table.

FIG. 63 is a block flow diagram illustrating the step of generating a process equipment quality control time line.

FIGS. 64A-64AB illustrate an exemplary process equipment maintenance time line.

FIGS. 65A-65G illustrate a detailed example of a process parameters table showing a list of  
5 unit operations and their associated parameters.

### ***Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments***

#### ***1.0 Biopharmaceutical Batch Process Simulator***

FIG. 1 illustrates a high-level flow diagram of the preferred embodiment. The process begins by determining the necessary reactor vessel capacity at step 102. The reactor vessel is the container  
10 in which the crude product is first synthesized. For example, in mammalian cell culture processes, the reactor vessel houses the mammalian cells suspended in growth media. Next, the unit operation sequence for production of the biopharmaceutical product is determined at step 104. The unit operation sequence is the series of unit operations that are required to produce the biopharmaceutical product. Each unit operation is an individual step in the biopharmaceutical manufacturing process  
15 with an associated set of manufacturing equipment. The unit operation list is the list of unit operations that make up the unit operation sequence and their associated sequence information. The unit operation sequence information is the information that defines the scheduling cycles for each of the unit operations in the unit operation list. Scheduling cycles are iterations (the default being one (1)) of unit operations in the unit operation sequence. Together, the unit operation list and the unit  
20 operation sequence information define the unit operation sequence. The desired biopharmaceutical product dictates the particular unit operations and their order in the biopharmaceutical production process. Some examples of unit operations are: inoculum preparation, initial seeding of the reactor vessel, solids harvest by centrifugation, high-pressure homogenization, dilution, etc.

Scheduling cycles and cycle offset duration for each of the unit operations in the  
25 biopharmaceutical production process are determined at step 106. Scheduling cycles are iterations of unit operations in the unit operation sequence, and occur in three levels. Additionally, each level

of scheduling cycle has an associated offset duration that dictates the time period between the beginnings of successive scheduling cycles.

"Cycles per unit operation" is the first level of scheduling cycles. Cycles per unit operation are defined as the number of iterations a unit operation is repeated in a process by itself before  
5 proceeding to the next unit operation. For example, the harvest and feed unit operation in a mammalian cell culture process has multiple cycles per unit operation. Product-rich media is drawn from the reactor vessel and nutrient-rich media is fed into the reactor vessel multiple times during one harvest and feed unit operation. The multiple draws of product-rich reactor media are pooled for processing in the next unit operation.

10 The second level of scheduling cycles is "cycles per batch." Cycles per batch are defined as the number of iterations a set of consecutive unit operations are repeated as a group before proceeding to the next unit operation after the set of consecutive unit operations. The set of consecutive unit operations repeated as a group are also referred to as a subprocess. For example, the set of unit operations including inoculum preparation, flask growth, seed fermentation, production  
15 fermentation, heat exchange, and continuous centrifugation/whole-cell harvest in a microbial fermentation process are often cycled together. Running through each of the six steps results in a single harvest from the microbial fermentation reactor vessel. Multiple harvests from a reactor vessel may be needed to achieve a batch of sufficient quantity. Each additional harvest is pooled with the previous harvest, resulting in a single batch of cell culture for the process.

20 The third level of scheduling cycles is "cycles per process." Cycles per process are defined as the number of iterations a batch cycle is repeated for a process that employs continuous or semi-continuous product synthesis. In such a case, a single biopharmaceutical production process may result in multiple batches of product. For example, in a mammalian cell-culture process a single cell culture is typically in continuous production for 60-90 days. During this period multiple harvests of  
25 crude product are collected and pooled on a batch basis to be processed into the end product biopharmaceutical. The pooling of multiple harvests into a batch of material will occur several times during the cell culture period resulting in multiple batch cycles per process.

In step 108, a process parameters table master list is referenced to obtain all operational parameters for each unit operation in the unit operation list. The process parameters table contains  
30 a list of all unit operations and operational parameters necessary to simulate a particular unit operation. Examples of operational parameters are the solutions involved in a particular unit

operation, temperature, pressure, duration, agitation, scaling volume, etc. Additionally, the process parameters table supplies all of the individual tasks and task durations involved in a particular unit operation. For example, the unit operation of inoculum preparation includes the individual tasks of setup, pre-incubation, incubation, and cleanup. Examples of unit operations for biopharmaceutical manufacturing and their associated operational parameters appear in FIGS. 65A - 65G.

A block flow diagram is generated at step 110 after unit operation list has obtained the operational parameters from the process parameters table at step 108. The block flow diagram illustrates each unit operation in the manufacturing process as a block with inputs for both incoming product and new material, as well as outputs for both processed product and waste. The block flow diagram is a simple yet convenient tool for quantifying material flows through the process in a way that allows the sizing of many key pieces of equipment relative to a given process scale.

The information in each block of the block flow diagram is generated from the parameters and sizing ratios from the process parameters table in the unit operation list, and block flow diagram calculation sets. A calculation set is a set of algebraic equations. The parameters and calculation sets are used to calculate the quantities of material inputs, product and waste outputs required for that unit operation based on the quantity of product material being received from the previous unit operation. Likewise, a given block flow diagram block calculates the quantity of product to be transferred to the next unit operation block in the manufacturing procedure. These calculations take into account the unit operation scheduling cycles identified at step 106, as further explained below.

A process time line is generated at step 112 after the block flow diagram is generated at step 110. The process time line is a very useful feature of the present invention. The process time line is generated from the unit operation list, the tasks associated with each of the unit operations, the scheduling cycles for each of the unit operations in the process, the process parameters from the master process parameters table and the volume of the material as calculated from the block flow diagram. The process time line is a relative time line in hours and minutes from the start date of the production process. The relative time is converted into days and hours to provide a time line for the beginning and ending times of each unit operation and its associated tasks for the entire biopharmaceutical drug production process.

The process time line is a very powerful tool for process design. The process time line can be used to accurately size pumps, filters and heat exchangers used in unit operations, by calculating the flow rate from the known transfer time and the volume of the material to be transferred, filtered

or cooled. The process time line accurately predicts loads for labor, solution preparation, equipment cleaning, reagent, process utilities, preventative maintenance, quality control testing, etc.

FIG. 2 further illustrates step 102 of determining the necessary reactor vessel capacity. The amount of biopharmaceutical product to be produced in a given amount of time is determined in step 202. Normally, the amount of biopharmaceutical product required is expressed in terms of mass produced per year. The number of reactor vessel runs for a particular biopharmaceutical product per year is determined at step 204. Factors considered when determining the number of reactor vessel cycles for a particular biopharmaceutical product are, for example, the number of biopharmaceutical products produced in the reactor vessel (i.e., the reactor vessel is shared to produce different products), the reaction time for each cycle of the reactor vessel and the percentage of up-time for the reactor vessel over the year.

The yield of each batch or reactor cycle is calculated at step 206. The yield from each batch or a reactor cycle is process-dependent and is usually expressed in grams of crude product per liter of broth. Given the required amount of biopharmaceutical product per year from step 202, the number of reactor cycles available to produce the required biopharmaceutical product from step 204, and the yield of each reactor cycle from step 206, the necessary reactor volume to produce the required amount of biopharmaceutical product is calculated at step 208.

FIG. 3 illustrates a unit operation list for an exemplary microbial fermentation biopharmaceutical production process. The far left-hand column, column 302, lists the unit operation sequence numbers for each of the unit operations in the process. The exemplary microbial fermentation unit operation list includes 23 unit operations. The unit operation sequence number defines the order in which the unit operations occur. For example, unit operation sequence number 1, inoculum preparation, occurs first, before unit operation sequence number 2, flask growth. Column 304 shows the unit operation identifier codes associated with each of the unit operations in the unit operation list (see step 108). The unit operation identifier codes are used to bring operational parameters from the process parameters table into the unit operation list. For example, heat exchange, unit operation list numbers 5, 8 and 10, has a unit operation identifier code 51.

As described above with reference to FIG. 1, after the unit operation sequence for a particular biopharmaceutical production process has been determined at step 104, the scheduling cycles associated with each unit operation is determined at step 106. Columns 306, 310 and 318 list the number of scheduling cycles for the microbial fermentation process of FIG. 3. Scheduling cycles are

iterations of unit operations in the unit operation sequence, and occur in three levels. Additionally, each level of scheduling cycle has an associated offset duration that dictates the time period between the beginnings of successive scheduling cycles, shown in columns 308, 316 and 324. The latter two levels of scheduling cycles have an associated unit operation starting point and unit operation end point. That is, Columns 312 and 314 specify the start and end unit operations, respectively, for cycles per batch, and Columns 320 and 322 specify the start and end unit operations, respectively, for cycles per process.

Column 306 lists the number of cycles per unit operation for each of the unit operations in the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence. In the exemplary microbial fermentation unit operation sequence, each of the unit operations has only one cycle per unit operation. Again, cycles per unit operation define the number of iterations a unit operation is repeated in a process by itself before proceeding to the next unit operation.

Column 308 lists the cycle offset duration in hours for the cycles per unit operation. Since each of the unit operations in the microbial fermentation example of FIG. 3 has only one cycle per unit operation, there is no cycle offset duration for any of the unit operations. Cycle offset duration defines the time period between the beginnings of successive scheduling cycles.

Column 310 lists the cycles per batch for each of the unit operations in the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence. Unit operation sequence numbers 1-6 are defined as having three cycles per batch. Cycles per batch defines the number of iterations a set of consecutive unit operations are repeated as a group before proceeding to the next unit operation. In FIG. 3, for example, the set of unit operations 1-6, as defined in unit operation start column 312 and unit operation end column 314, cycle together as a group (e.g., the sequence of unit operations for the exemplary microbial fermentation process is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7). Unit operations 1-6 cycle together as a group three times before the process continues to unit operation 7, as defined in column 310.

After unit operation sequence numbers 1-6 have cycled consecutively three times, the microbial fermentation production process continues at unit operation sequence number 7, resuspension of cell paste. After unit operation sequence number 7, the process continues with three cycles per batch of unit operation sequence numbers 8-10. The unit operations of heat exchange, cell disruption and heat exchange are cycled consecutively three times, as defined in columns 310, 312 and 314. After unit operation sequence numbers 8-10 have cycled three times, the microbial



fermentation production process continues at resuspension/surfactant, unit operation sequence number 11.

Unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 cycle together two times, as defined by columns 310, 312 and 314. After unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 have been cycled two times, the microbial fermentation production process continues without cycling from unit operation sequence number 13 through unit operation sequence number 23 to conclude the microbial fermentation production process.

Columns 326-332 of FIG. 3 represent the step wise recover (SWR) and overall recovery (OAR) percentages of the product and total proteins. SWR is the recovery of protein for the individual unit operation for which it is listed. OAR is the recovery of protein for the overall process up to and including the unit operation for which it is listed. The product recovery columns represent the recovery of the desired product protein from the solution in the process. The protein recovery columns represent the recovery of contaminant proteins from the solution which result in higher purity of the product solution.

FIG. 4 illustrates a unit operation list for an exemplary mammalian cell culture production process. Column 402 lists unit operation sequence numbers 1-19. Unit operation sequence numbers 1-19 define the order in which the unit operations of the mammalian cell culture production process occur. The most notable differences between the microbial fermentation process of FIG. 3 and the mammalian cell culture process of FIG. 4 are the multiple cycles per unit operation of unit operation sequence number 8 and the multiple cycles per process of unit operation sequence numbers 8-18.

Unit operation sequence number 8 of FIG. 4 illustrates the concept of multiple cycles per unit operation. Unit operation sequence number 8 is the unit operation of harvesting product rich growth media from and feeding fresh growth media into the mammalian cell reactor vessel. In most mammalian cell culture processes, the product is secreted by the cells into the surrounding growth media in the reactor vessel. To harvest the product, some of the product rich growth media is harvested from the reactor vessel to be processed to remove the product, and an equal amount of fresh growth media is fed into the reactor vessel to sustain production in the reactor vessel. The process of harvesting and feeding the reactor vessel can continue for many weeks for a single biopharmaceutical production process. Unit operation sequence number 8 is repeated seven times, or 7 cycles per unit operation (e.g., the unit operation sequence is 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 9). Note that the offset duration for unit operation sequence number 8 is 24 hours. The offset duration defines the

time period between the cycles per unit operation. In the example of FIG. 4, unit operation sequence number 8 is repeated 7 times (7 cycles per unit operation) and each cycle is separated from the next by 24 hours, or one day. This corresponds to unit operation sequence number 8 having a duration of one week, with a harvest/feed step occurring each day.

5        FIG. 4 also illustrates the feature of multiple cycles per process. Cycles per process is defined as the number of iterations a batch cycle is repeated in a given process that employs continuous or semi-continuous product synthesis. Each batch cycle results in a batch of product. A single biopharmaceutical production process, therefore, may result in multiple batches of product. In the mammalian cell culture process example of FIG. 4, unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 are  
10    repeated together as a group eight times (column 418). Each of these cycles of unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 produce one batch of product (columns 420-422). The offset between each cycle of unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 is 168 hours, or one week (column 424).

In the example of FIG. 4, unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 proceed as follows: the reactor vessel is harvested and fed once each day for seven days; the results of the harvest/feed  
15    operation are pooled in unit operation sequence number 9 at the end of the seven days; unit operations 9-18 are then executed to process the pooled harvested growth media from unit operation sequence number 8. Unit operation sequence numbers 8-18 are cycled sequentially once each week to process an additional seven day batch of harvested growth media from unit operation sequence number 8. At the end of eight weeks, the mammalian cell culture process is completed.

20        FIG. 5 further illustrates step 108, cross referencing the unit operation sequence with the master process parameters table. The operational parameters in the process parameters table are those parameters necessary to simulate a particular unit operation. The parameters from the process parameters table define the key operational parameters and equipment sizing ratios for each unit operation in the unit operation sequence. The values for these parameters and ratios are variables  
25    which can be easily manipulated and ordered to model and evaluate alternative design scenarios for a given process scale. Examples of the process parameters associated with each unit operation are shown in FIGS. 65A-65G. It should be noted, however, that the list of unit operations, parameters, values, and scaling ratios is not exhaustive. One of ordinary skill in the art could expand the process parameters table to encompass additional unit operations and production processes for other batch  
30    process industries such as chemical pharmaceutical, specialty chemical, food, beverage and cosmetics.

Such expansion would allow the present invention to simulate and schedule additional batch production processes for other such batch processes.

FIG. 5 illustrates the files necessary to cross-reference the unit operation list with the process parameters table in step 108. Exemplary unit operation list 502 for the biopharmaceutical production process and process parameters table 504 are input into processing step 506. Step 506 cross-references the unit operation list and process parameters table based on unit operation identification code (see FIG. 3). The parameters are copied from the process parameters table 504 into the unit operation list 502 to generate unit operation list 508.

FIG. 6 further illustrates exemplary process parameters table, 504. The operational parameters in the process parameters table are those parameters necessary to simulate a particular unit operation. The unit operation identification codes of process parameters table 504 are used in the cross-reference step 506 to assign the parameters from the process parameters table 504 to the unit operation list 502. Examples of operational parameters are the solutions involved in a particular unit operation, temperature, pressure, duration, agitation, scaling volume, etc. Additionally, the process parameters table defines all of the individual tasks and task durations involved in each unit operation. It should be noted, however, one of ordinary skill in the art could expand the process parameters table to encompass additional unit operations and production processes for other batch process industries such as chemical pharmaceutical, specialty chemical, food, beverage and cosmetics. Such expansion would allow the present invention to simulate and schedule additional batch production processes for other such batch processes.

FIG. 7 further illustrates step 110, generating a block flow diagram. A block flow diagram depicts each unit operation in the biopharmaceutical production process as a block with inputs for both incoming product and new material, as well as outputs for both processed product and waste. The material that flows through each of the unit operation blocks is quantified by calculation sets in each of the block flow diagram blocks. A unit operation block in a block flow diagram is a graphical representation of a unit operation. A calculation set is a set of algebraic equations describing a unit operation. Some examples of outputs of the calculation sets are: required process materials for that unit operation, equipment performance specifications and process data outputs to be used for the next unit operation. Some examples of inputs to the calculation sets are: product quantity (mass) or volume (liters) from a previous unit operation, other parameters and/or multipliers derived from the process parameters table, as well as the design cycles defined in the unit operation list.

Block flow diagram 708 is generated from unit operation list 508 and block flow diagram calculation set 704. Block flow diagram calculation set 704 is an exhaustive list of unit operation identifier codes and the calculation sets associated with each unit operation identifier. Unit operation list 508 and block flow diagram calculation set 704 are linked together based on unit operation identifier code.

Step 706 calculates the block flow diagram material flow requirements and basic equipment sizing requirements from unit operation list 508 which includes all of the associated operational parameters from the process parameters table, and the block flow diagram calculation set 704. Block flow diagram 708 allows the sizing of many key pieces of equipment relative to a given process scale.

Since the material flow quantities into and out of each unit operation is determined at step 706, the capacity of many equipment items involved in each unit operation can be determined. The block flow diagram also manages important information in the unit operation list 502 such as the percent recovery, percent purity and purification factor of the product in each unit operation. This information helps identify the steps in the process that may need optimization.

The following is an example calculation set for a tangential flow micro-filtration (TFMF) system unit operation. Tangential flow micro-filtration is an important process technology in biopharmaceutical manufacturing. This technology significantly extends the life of the filtration media and reduces the replacement cost of expensive filters.

TFMF generically requires the same steps to prepare the membrane for each use as well as for storage after use. The design parameters for each unit operation such as TFMF have been developed around these generic design requirements.

***Generic Parameters (Variables) from the Process Parameters Table***

Equipment Design Type	Plate & Frame
Membrane Porosity	0.2 micron
Membrane Flux rate	125 Liters/square meter/hour
Process Time	2 Hours
Retentate/Filtrate Rate	20 to 1
Flush Volume	21.5 Liters/square meter
Prime Volume	21.5 Liters/square meter

Wash Volume	0.5 % of Process Volume
Regenerate Volume	10.8 Liters/square meter
Storage Volume	21.5 Liters/square meter

5	% Recovery of Product	95%
	% Recovery of Total Protein	80%
	Clean In Place (CIP)	Yes
	Steam In Place (CIP)	Yes

***Input Values from Previous Unit Operation***

10	Product Volume	1,000 Liters
	Product Quantity	1.5 Kg
	Total Protein Quantity	3.0 Kg

The calculation set for this unit operation first takes the incoming process volume and uses it as a basis of sizing the filtration membrane for the filtration system based on the above flux rate and  
15 required processing time.

$$1,000 \text{ Liters} / 125 \text{ L/SM/Hr} / 2 \text{ Hours} = 4.0 \text{ SM of } 0.2 \text{ micron membrane}$$

After calculating the square meter (SM) of membrane required by this unit operation, the volumes of each of the support solutions can be calculated based on the above volume ratios.

20	Flush volume	21.5 Liters/SM x 4.0 SM = 86 Liters
	Prime volume	21.5 Liters/SM x 4.0 SM = 86 Liters
	Wash Volume	5 % of 1,000 Liters = 50 Liters
	Regenerate	21.5 Liters/SM x 4.0 SM = 86 Liters
	Storage	10.8 Liters /SM x 4.0 SM = 42 Liters

The flow rate of the filtrate is calculated from the volume to be filtered and the required process time.

$$1,000 \text{ Liters} / 2 \text{ Hours} = 8.3 \text{ Liters/minute}$$

The flow rate of the retentate is calculated based on the above retentate/filtrate ratio.

5 
$$8.3 \text{ Liters per minute} \times 20 = 167 \text{ Liters/minute}$$

Based on the input of the process volume to this unit operation and the above parameters, the equipment size, the filtration apparatus, the retentate pump, the support linkage and associated systems can be designed.

In addition, the input values for the quantity of product and contaminant protein received from  
10 the previous unit operation together with the recovery factors listed in the parameters allow the calculation of the cumulative recovery of product through this step, as well the percent purity of the product and the product purification factor for this step. This information is helpful for identifying steps in the manufacturing process which require optimization.

FIG. 8 illustrates an exemplary block flow diagram for the first five unit operations of the  
15 microbial fermentation process unit operation list of FIG. 3. Unit operations 1 through 5 are shown as blocks 802, 804, 806, 808 and 810. The input solutions to each of the steps are shown as arrows tagged with solution identifier information from the unit operation list 508. The process streams to which these solutions are added at each unit operation are also shown as arrows tagged with process stream identifier information. Working from the initial process stream characteristics (P-101) in unit  
20 operation 1, inoculum prep, the volumes of input materials (solutions) and subsequent process streams in each of the unit operations is determined using scale-up ratios which are included in the information from the unit operation list 508 for each respective unit operation. For example, the volume of solutions and process streams flowing into and out of each of unit operation blocks 802-810 in FIG. 8 is determined by the initial starting characteristics of the process stream P-101 and the  
25 volume of its associated input material S-101 in the first unit operation, block 802 and the scale up ratio in each of the successive unit operations, blocks 804-810. The solutions involved in each of unit

operation blocks 802-810 are likewise part of the information for each respective unit operation in the unit operation list 508.

FIG. 9 further illustrates step 112, generating the process time line. The process time line is generated (steps 904-906) from unit operation list 508 and block flow diagram calculation set 704.

- 5 Unit operation list 508 contains enough input information to generate a detailed process time line which includes the start and stop times for most of the tasks associated with each unit operation. The durations of some unit operation tasks are not scale dependent. The durations of other unit operation tasks are, however, scale dependent. In the latter case, as a process is scaled up, the amount of time required to complete a unit operation task increases. In such cases, where duration of a unit
- 10 operation task is scale dependent, block flow diagram calculation set 704 is required to calculate the quantity of material handled by the unit operation task. After the quantity of material handled by a unit operation task is determined, its duration can be determined. Examples of scale dependent task durations are the time required to pump solutions from one storage tank to another, the amount of time required to heat or cool solutions in a heat exchanger, the amount of time required to filter
- 15 product or contaminants from solution.

- FIG. 10 is an example of a high-level process time line for a microbial fermentation process. The unit operation sequence of the process time line of FIG. 10 corresponds to the unit operation list of FIG. 3. The high-level process time line shown in FIG. 10 illustrates two process cycles of the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence, labeled "First Process Cycle" and "Second Process
- 20 Cycle." A process cycle is a complete run of the biopharmaceutical production process, as defined by the unit operation sequence for the process.

- The first two columns of the process time line of FIG. 10 identify the unit operation sequence number and unit operation description of the unit operation being performed, respectively. The first three sets of unit operations correspond to the three cycles per batch of unit operation sequence
- 25 numbers 1-6 of FIG. 3. Three cycles of unit operations 1-6 are performed and the results are pooled into unit operation 7, pool harvests. The two columns to the right of the duration column identify the week and day that the particular unit operation is occurring in the first process cycle.

- The day and the week each unit operation is performed is calculated from the start time of the process, as well as the cumulative duration of each of the previous unit operations. In the
- 30 example of FIG. 10, Sunday is defined as the first day of the week. In the example of FIG. 10, the process sequence begins at unit operation 1, inoculum prep, on Friday of the first week. After unit

operation 1 has completed (24 hours later, since unit operation 1 has a 24 hour duration) unit operation 2 is performed on Saturday. The begin and end times for each successive unit operation are calculated from the duration of the unit operation and end time of the previous unit operation. Note that FIG. 10 is calculated to the day and week only for the purposes of explanation. Usually the process time line is determined for each of the tasks associated with a unit operation to the minute.

As illustrated in FIG. 10, unit operation 7 occurs on Monday of the third week in the first process cycle. The third column from the left is the duration of each of the unit operations. After the three cycles of unit operations 1 through 6 have been pooled in unit operation 7, the process continues at unit operations 8 through 10, heat exchange, cell disruption and heat exchange. Each of unit operations 8 through 10 are cycled three times and the associated scheduling information is contained in column to the right of the unit operation duration. Since each cycle of unit operations 8 through 10 have a duration of .5 hours, as shown in column 3, each cycle occurs on Monday of the third week in the process.

FIG. 11 illustrates the final unit operations of the process time line for the microbial fermentation process. After 3 cycles of unit operations 8 through 10 have been completed, unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 cycle together two times on Monday, week 3 of the first process cycle. After unit operation sequence numbers 11 and 12 have been cycled twice, the microbial fermentation production process continues without cycling from unit operation sequence number 13 through unit operation sequence number 22 to conclude the microbial fermentation production process. The durations and associated start times are listed for each of the unit operations 13-22.

FIGS. 12A-12H illustrate the preferred embodiment of a detailed process time line. The unit operation sequence of the process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H correspond to the unit operation list of FIG. 3. The process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H illustrates a single process cycle of the microbial fermentation unit operation sequence. The individual tasks associated with each unit operation are included after the unit operation. For example, in FIG. 12A, unit operation 1A, inoculum prep, consists of the individual tasks of set up, pre-incubation, incubation, and clean up. Columns 11-14 show the start date and time and finish date and time for each of the tasks in each unit operation. Since setup and clean up are not part of the critical path of the process, they do not directly affect the start and end times of following unit operations. The start and finish date and times for the set up and



clean up operations of each of the unit operations are valuable because they ensure that the equipment will be available for each unit operation if the process time line is followed.

The process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H includes examples of unit operation task duration calculations. Row 20, column 15 of FIG. 12A, which corresponds to the harvest task of unit operation 3A, seed fermentation, is an example of a duration calculation. As stated above, the duration of some unit operations is process scale dependent (i.e., the duration is dependent upon the volume processed). The harvest task in the seed fermentation unit operation is an example of a task whose duration is process scale dependent. In column 15, the calculations column, information listed for the harvest task is 50 liters, 1.7 liters/minute (LPM), and 0.5 hours. Fifty liters represents the volume of material that is harvested during a harvest task. 1.7 liters/minute represents the rate at which the solution is harvested. Given the volume to be harvested and the flow rate of the harvest, the duration of the harvest task is calculated to be 0.5 hours. Each task in a unit operation that is volume dependent has its duration calculated in order to generate the process time line of FIGS 12A-12H.

15 The process time line of FIGS. 12A-12H can be resolved to minutes and seconds, if necessary. The accuracy of the process time line allows the precise planning and scheduling of many aspects of the batch manufacturing process. The process time line scheduling information can be used to schedule manufacturing resources such as labor, reagents, reusables, disposables, etc., required directly by the manufacturing process. Pre-process support activities such as solution preparation, and equipment prep and sterilization, required to support the core process, including the labor, reagents, etc. can be scheduled, cost forecasted and provided for. Post-process support activities such as product formulation, aseptic fill, freeze drying, vial capping, vial labeling and packaging required to ship the purified product in a form ready for use may be added to the process time line and managed. Based on the process time line, labor, reagents, etc., required to support these post-process support functions can be acquired and managed. One of the most important aspects of the present invention is the determination of process utility loads such as USP Purified Water, Water For Injection, Pure Steam, etc., for all of the manufacturing equipment. The process time line can be used to determine the peak utility loading, and utility requirements for the facility. Building utility loads such as building steam, heating, ventilation, air conditioning, plumbing, etc., for all manufacturing equipment, process areas and facility equipment can be determined based on the process time line and the equipment associated with each of the unit operations. The process time line can be used to

measure the time that the equipment has been in service to schedule preventative maintenance of all plant equipment, Quality Assurance activities including instrument calibration, automated batch documentation, etc. and Quality Control activities including process system maintenance, raw material testing, in process testing and final product testing, etc.

## 5 *2.0 Solution Preparation Scheduling Module*

The preferred embodiment of the present invention is a computer based system and method for the simulation, modeling and scheduling of batch process solution preparation. The preferred embodiment is based on a method for generating scheduling information which accurately defines the complex manufacturing operations of solution preparation in batch manufacturing processes. This scheduling capability system allows the definition of manufacturing costs and systems in a more detailed and accurate manner than previously possible. As a result, this invention allows the rapid and accurate evaluation of numerous batch manufacturing alternatives in order to arrive at an optimal process design early in a facility development project. In so doing the invention minimizes project cost over runs which result from inaccuracies that can carry forward from the early stages of design into construction. The invention also allows the accurate scheduling of solution preparation activities in an operating manufacturing plant, including the scheduling of resources required by solution preparation such as labor, reagents, disposables, reuseables, utilities, equipment maintenance & calibration, etc..

The object of the solution preparation scheduling module is to assign each solution to a solution preparation vessel and to generate a solution preparation schedule for each solution preparation vessel. Scheduling solution preparation in each solution preparation vessel allows the biopharmaceutical production process designer to manage, predict and optimize solution preparation vessel inventory, equipment cost, utility requirements, clean and preparation and other solution preparation associated activities.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart providing an overview of the process for scheduling and simulating solution preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process. Step 1302 determines the solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel. A solution preparation vessel is a vessel used for the preparation of solution used in the biopharmaceutical production process. In the preferred embodiment, each type of solution preparation vessel used in the biopharmaceutical production

process has an associated solution preparation time. The solution preparation time is the amount of time it takes to prepare solution in the solution preparation vessel. Preparation of one solution preparation vessel's volume of solution is called a solution preparation cycle. Each solution preparation vessel has associated solution preparation parameters. Solution preparation parameters describe the amount of time necessary to complete various steps in the solution preparation process.

Step 1304 assigns the solutions in the biopharmaceutical production process to particular solution preparation vessels. Solutions are assigned to particular vessels in order to schedule and determine the load on the solution preparation vessels. Step 1304 includes the procedure of determining the total volume of each solution needed for the biopharmaceutical production process and assigning it to a preparation vessel of the appropriate size. Large volume solutions can be prepared in smaller multiple solution preparation cycles and pooled to yield a higher volume batch of solution. Conversely, smaller volume solutions can be batch prepared in larger preparation volumes to accommodate multiple process cycles provided the shelf life of these solutions allow longer storage times.

Step 1306 determines the calculated start date and the next preparation date of each solution. The calculated start date for the preparation of a solution is the date which solution preparation should begin in order to have the solution ready for use in the biopharmaceutical process. The calculated start date takes into account the amount of time necessary to prepare the solution, and other lead time factors necessary for preparation of solution. The next preparation date is the earliest date that a solution will be prepared after its calculated start date. The next preparation date is determined by adding the periodicity of solution preparation to the calculated start date. The periodicity of solution preparation is how often each solution must be prepared in order to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process.

Step 1308 determines the earliest solution preparation date for each solution preparation vessel for a given process cycle. Since each solution has been assigned to a solution preparation vessel, and the calculated start dates for each solution have been determined, step 1308 determines the earliest calculated start date for each solution preparation vessel. The earliest calculated start date associated with a solution preparation vessel is the date which the first solution is prepared in the vessel for a given process cycle. The earliest calculated start date associated with a solution preparation vessel identifies the point in the process cycle by which the preparation vessel must be available.

Step 1310 determines the latest next preparation date for each solution preparation vessel. The latest next preparation date for each solution preparation vessel is the date that a solution preparation vessel is last used for solution preparation to support a given process cycle. Based on the solution to solution preparation vessel assignments determined in step 1304, the earliest calculated start date for each solution and the next preparation dates for each of the solutions determined in step 1306, step 1310 determines the latest next preparation date for each solution preparation vessel. The earliest calculated start date and the latest next preparation date associated with a solution preparation vessel define the usage boundaries of the solution preparation vessel in the process cycle. The loading of a solution prep vessel can be evaluated during the time between the earliest calculated start date and the latest next preparation date. In the case where the usage boundary is set by a solution which is batch prepared to accommodate multiple process cycles, the usage boundary of a tank includes these multiple process cycles. Therefore the loading on a solution preparation vessel in this instance will also account for solutions from multiple process cycles.

The duration of time between the first biopharmaceutical production process activity related to a given process and the last biopharmaceutical production process activity related to that process may be called a manufacturing cycle (i.e., multiple process cycles define a manufacturing cycle). In the case where an activity, such as the preparation of a solution, accommodates multiple process cycles, a manufacturing cycle consists of multiple process cycles. In the case where all the activities associated with a process only accommodate one process cycle a manufacturing cycle consists of only one process cycle. Therefore manufacturing cycles may consist of one or more process cycles with their related support activities.

Step 1311 calculates the use duration for each solution preparation vessel. The use duration for each solution preparation vessel is the time that a solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation of solution for a manufacturing cycle. For example, when multiple solutions are assigned to a single solution preparation vessel, the use duration for the solution preparation vessel is determined based on the earliest calculated start date and the latest next preparation date for all of the solutions assigned to the solution preparation vessel. The total number of hours the solution preparation vessel is occupied can be calculated from the use duration (days) and the number of shift hours per day for the particular manufacturing cycle (e.g., single shift operation would normally be 8 hours per day).

Step 1312 calculates the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel. The cumulative solution preparation time is the amount of time a solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation of solutions in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing cycle. Step 1312 calculates the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel based on:

- 5           1)     the solutions assigned to a particular vessel;
- 2)     the prep vessel use duration;
- 3)     the duration of a process cycle;
- 4)     the number of preps of a solution per process cycle; and
- 5)     solution preparation times.

10

For example, if five solutions are to be prepared in a particular solution preparation vessel each requiring two preparations per process cycle, process cycle durations of seven days, solution preparation times of three hours, during a use duration of fourteen days, the cumulative solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel would be sixty hours over a two week period.

15

Step 1314 determines the percent utilization of each solution preparation vessel. The percent utilization of each solution preparation vessel is the fraction of the use duration that the solution preparation vessel is actually engaged in the preparation of solution, or the cumulative solution preparation time. The percent utilization is determined based on the use duration, cumulative solution preparation time and the number of hours per solution prep shift for the process cycle. For example, 20 if the use duration for a solution preparation vessel is fourteen days, and there are eight shift hours per day, then the solution preparation vessel has a total availability of one hundred twelve hours. If, as calculated above, the cumulative solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel is sixty hours, then the percent utilization of the solution preparation vessel is approximately fifty-four percent. The percent utilization of each solution preparation vessel is determined in step 1314 so that 25 the biopharmaceutical production process planner is able to gauge the level of utilization of the solution preparation equipment and make any adjustments in the solution preparation equipment pool or production cycles.

25

Step 1316 generates the initial shift schedule for each solution preparation vessel. The initial shift schedule is a daily schedule of solutions to be prepared in a particular solution preparation 30 vessel. Step 1316 generates the initial shift schedule based on the calculated start date for each

solution, the periodicity of solution preparation for each solution and the solution to solution preparation vessel assignment.

Step 1318 back-schedules solution preparation procedures that do not fit in the shift schedule and checks for system capacity problems. Back scheduling is the process of rescheduling solution preparation cycles for previous days or time slots. The initial shift schedule is generated regardless of the number of hours a solution preparation vessel is occupied for a particular day. For example, the initial shift schedule may have a particular solution preparation vessel scheduled for fourteen hours of solution preparation. In a biopharmaceutical production process that operates sixteen hours a day, all of the solutions scheduled for the solution preparation vessel can be accommodated. If, however, the biopharmaceutical production process operates only eight hours a day, not all of the required solutions may be prepared on the scheduled date. Step 1318 back schedules to earlier days those solution preparation cycles that cannot be completed on the initially scheduled day. The scheduling of a back scheduled solution preparation cycle into an available shift is performed according to the priority of the oldest back scheduled date for all available back scheduled solutions. The end result of step 1318 is to generate a final shift schedule for each prep vessel which assigns the appropriate solutions to that vessel and schedules out the preparation of each solution according to shift capacity, the duration of each prep assigned to that shift.

Step 1320 generates a time line for the operation of each solution prep vessel and its associated equipment according to the shift assignments in the final shift schedule and the durations associated with each solution prep step in the solution prep procedure table. Based on this time line resources requirements for labor, reagents, disposables, reusables, utilities, maintenance, etc., can be accurately scheduled.

FIG. 14 further illustrates step 1302, determining the solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel. Step 1302 begins at step 1420 determining the setup time for a solution preparation vessel. Step 1420 compares a list of solution preparation vessels 1402 that are available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process and their associated solution preparation vessel identifiers with a master list of solution preparation vessel identifiers and their associated set up times 1410. Solution identifiers and solution preparation vessel identifiers are keys or tags that identify individual solution preparation vessel and solution types. Examples of solution preparation vessel set up times are illustrated in FIG. 15, column 1410. List of solution preparation vessels 1402 includes the minimum/maximum working volumes for each vessel, as well as the particular tasks associated

with the solution preparation vessel and any process equipment necessary to complete solution preparation. The solution preparation tasks and equipment may be included in the total solution preparation time 1428 for use in equipment preparation and scheduling.

Next, step 1408 determines the water collection time for each preparation vessel. The water collection time is the amount of time necessary to fill the maximum working volume 1406 of the solution preparation vessel at the water collection rate 1404. Water collection rate 1404 is the rate at which the solution preparation vessel can be filled. Different solution preparation vessels have different water collection rates, depending on their specific water collection hardware. Step 1408 estimates the water collection time for each solution preparation vessel based on its maximum working volume 1410 and the water collection rate 1404. In the preferred embodiment, the volume of water to be collected is assumed to be the preparation vessel maximum working volume 1406. In alternative embodiments, the volume of water to be collected can be the actual volume of solution prepared in the solution preparation cycle. Examples of water collection rate 1404, maximum working volume 1406 and water collection time 1502 are illustrated in FIG. 15, columns 1404, 1406 and 1502, respectively.

Step 1414 defines the weigh and mix times associated with each solution preparation vessel. Weigh and mix time 1416 is the time required to weigh, mix and adjust the components of a solution. Preparation vessel identifiers 1402 are matched with the associated preparation vessel weigh and mix time 1416. The weigh and mix time 1416 associated with each solution preparation vessel in the biopharmaceutical process is thereby assigned to the associated solution preparation vessel identifier 1402. The default weigh and mix time variables can be manipulated by the process designer. Examples of weigh and mix time 1416 are illustrated in FIG. 15, column 1416.

Next, step 1418 determines the time required to filter the solution in a preparation vessel. The time required to filter the solution in a preparation vessel is the amount of time post-preparation filtering and transfer of the prepared solution out of the solution preparation vessel requires. Step 1418 calculates the time required to filter the solution in a preparation vessel based on preparation vessel identifier 1402, preparation vessel maximum working volume 1406, filtration flux rate 1424 and surface area of filtration media 1412. In the preferred embodiment, the volume of solution to be filtered is assumed to be the preparation vessel maximum working volume 1406. In alternative embodiments, the volume of solution to be filtered can be the actual volume of solution prepared in the solution preparation cycle. The surface area of the filtration media 1412 is the area of the

filtration media used to filter the solution as it is transferred out of the solution preparation vessel. Filtration flux rate 1424 is the rate per unit area that the solution is can be filtered through the filtration media. Examples of filtration flux rate 1424 and surface area of filtration media 1412 are illustrated in FIG. 15, columns 1424 and 1412, respectively.

5           Step 1426 calculates the adjusted filtration time. The adjusted filtration time is the filtration time as determined in step 1418 multiplied by the filtration delay factor 1430. Filtration delay factor 1430 is based on the additional filtration time typically required to manipulate solution storage vessels on a fill line. Step 1426 calculates the adjusted filtration time by multiplying the filtration time calculated in step 1418 by the filtration delay factor 1430. FIG. 15, column 1430 shows exemplary  
10 values for filtration delay factor 1430.

Step 1432 determines clean in place and steam in place durations associated with each solution preparation vessel. Clean in place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434 are the durations of the cleaning procedures necessary to prepare a solution preparation vessel for use in the next solution preparation cycle. Step 1432 matches preparation vessel identifiers 1402 with clean in  
15 place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434 to determine the clean in place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434 times associated with each of the solution preparation vessel used in the biopharmaceutical production process. FIG. 15, columns 1422 and 1434 illustrate exemplary values for clean in place duration 1422 and steam in place duration 1434, respectively.

Step 1436 calculates total solution preparation time 1428 for each preparation vessel by  
20 summing the time values calculated in steps 1420, 1408, 1414, 1418, 1426 and 1432. Total solution preparation time 1428 represents the amount of time required to prepare the maximum working volume 1406 of solution in a particular solution preparation vessel. It should be noted, however, that one of ordinary skill could expand the calculation of total solution preparation time 1428 to include additional steps, factors or parameters other than those described herein. Such expansion would  
25 allow the present invention to calculate the total solution preparation time 1428 for a solution preparation vessel more accurately, or to include additional factors in the calculation. In addition, the calculation of total solution preparation time 1428 for a solution preparation vessel could also be adjusted to accommodate solution preparation working volumes which are less than the maximum solution preparation working volumes for a given solution prep vessel. Column 1428 of FIG. 15  
30 provides exemplary values for total solution preparation time 1428.



FIG. 15 shows an exemplary list of solution preparation parameters. Examples of such parameters are minimum working volume 1402, maximum working volume 1406, set up time 1410, water collection rate 1404, water collection time 1502, weigh and mix time 1416, square area of filter media 1412, volume per unit of filter area per hour 1424 and post-solution preparation and cleaning procedure duration 1422, 1434.

Minimum working volume 1402 and maximum working volume 1406 are the minimum and maximum volumes of solution a solution preparation vessel can prepare. Set up time 1410 is the amount of time necessary to prepare a solution preparation vessel for the solution preparation process. Water collection time 1404 is the time necessary to fill the solution preparation vessel with the maximum working volume 1406 of water. Weigh and mix time 1416 is the time necessary to weigh and mix the ingredients of a solution in a particular solution preparation vessel. Square area of filter medium 1412 is the area of the filter associated with a particular solution preparation vessel. Volume per unit of filter area per hour 1424 is the flux rate per unit of filter area associated with a particular solution preparation vessel. Post solution preparation and cleaning procedure duration 1422 and 1434 are the times associated with preparing the solution preparation vessel after the preparation of a batch of solution.

FIG. 16 further illustrates step 1304, assigning the solutions required by the biopharmaceutical production process to particular solution preparation vessels. In order to schedule solution preparation cycles, each solution must be assigned to a solution preparation vessel. Step 1304 begins with step 1602. Step 1602 sets the preparation cycles per batch for a solution to be prepared. Preparation cycles per batch 1608 are the number of times a solution is prepared in a solution preparation vessel to support one product batch cycle. For example, if one-hundred and fifty liters of solution 101 is required to make a batch of product in a biopharmaceutical production process and the solution is to be prepared in a fifty liter solution preparation vessel, solution 101 may be prepared in three preparation cycles per batch of fifty liters each, yielding a 150 liter batch of solution 101. Alternatively, solution 101 may be prepared in four preparation cycles per batch of thirty-seven and one-half liters each in a solution preparation vessel of at least thirty-seven and one-half liters. In the preferred embodiment, preparation cycles per batch 1608 of solution is initially set by the designer. Preparation cycles per batch 1608 will affect values throughout the solution preparation scheduling module and the solution preparation procedure as a whole. The number of preparation cycles per

batch 1608 for each solution will dictate the size of a solution preparation vessel and the time required to prepare a batch of solution.

Step 1606 determines the number of days per solution preparation cycle 1610 for each of the solutions involved in the biopharmaceutical production process. The number of days per solution preparation cycle 1610 is determined from preparation cycles per batch 1608 and days per batch cycle 1604. The batch cycle time is the amount of time required to produce one batch of product. Days per batch cycle 1604 is the number of days between successive batches of product. The number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is the number of days between the beginnings of each solution preparation. Dividing the number of days per batch cycle by the preparation cycles per batch 1608 yields the number of days per preparation cycle 1610. For example, if one-hundred and fifty (150) liters of solution per batch of product is to be prepared in a solution preparation vessel with a working volume of fifty liters, the preparation cycles per batch 1608 is three. If one batch of biopharmaceutical product is produced every 6 days, the days per batch cycle 1604 is six. Given that there are three preparation cycles per batch for a particular solution, and there are six days per batch cycle, the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is determined to be two. That is, there are two days between the beginnings of each fifty liter preparation cycle of solution.

Decision step 1612 checks the shelf life of the solution against the number of days per preparation cycle 1610. In the preparation of solutions, it is possible that the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 may exceed the shelf life of the solution. In such a situation, it is possible to have "stale" solution available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process because it has been held too long. If decision step 1612 determines that number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is greater than the shelf life, step 1304 continues at step 1602 where the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 is adjusted (preferably increased). Adjusting the preparation cycles per batch 1608 of the solution will allow the solution preparation process designer to decrease the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 as determined in step 1606. If decision step 1612 determines that the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is less than the shelf life of the instant solution, step 1304 continues at step 1616.

Step 1616 calculates the liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 for each solution. Liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 is calculated by dividing the total liters per batch for each solution 1618 by the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 as determined in step 1602. Total

liters per batch for each solution 1618 is the quantity of each solution type needed to produce a batch of product in the biopharmaceutical production process and is stored in the material balance table.

Step 1624 determines the solution preparation vessel type for the preparation of each solution.

Step 1624 assigns each solution to a solution preparation vessel in step 1624, generating preparation  
5 vessel to solution assignment list 1626. Step 1624 assigns each solution to a solution preparation vessel based on the number of liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 and preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Solution preparation vessels are chosen from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 in order to place liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 within the minimum working volume 1402 and the maximum working volume 1406  
10 range of a solution preparation vessel. Preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626 is a list of solutions to be prepared in the biopharmaceutical production process, and their associated solution preparation vessel.

Fig. 17 illustrates exemplary values of data for the present invention. Column 1618 illustrates exemplary values for the total liters per batch for each solution 1618. Column 1608 illustrates  
15 exemplary values for number of preparation cycles per batch 1608. In the instant example, all of the solutions as shown in column 1608 are prepared in one preparation cycle per batch. Column 1604 illustrates exemplary values for days per batch cycle 1604. Column 1610 illustrates exemplary values of number of days per preparation cycle 1610 as determined in step 1606. In the instant example, since the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 of solution is equal to one for all of the  
20 solutions in the solution production process, the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 equals the number of days per batch cycle 1604. Column 1614 illustrates exemplary values of shelf life of solution 1614. Column 1706 illustrates exemplary values for the outcome of decision step 1612 where number of days per preparation cycle 1610 is compared to shelf life of solution 1614. Column 1618 of FIG. 17 illustrates exemplary values for total number of liters per batch for each solution  
25 1618. Since the number of preparation cycles per batch 1608 for each of the solutions is one in the instant example, the number of liters per preparation cycle of solution 1620 is equal to total liters per batch for each solution 1618.

Columns 1708-1728 of FIGS. 17 and 18 illustrate an exemplary solution to solution preparation vessel assignment list 1626. The tank identifiers run along the top of column 1708-1728  
30 and the solution identifiers run along the vertical axis on the far left hand side of the tables in FIGS. 17 and 18. In FIG. 18, exemplary solution preparation vessel identifiers are placed in the columns

horizontally opposed from the solution identifiers indicating that the preparation vessel is assigned to that solution.

FIG. 18 illustrates exemplary preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626. Columns 1626 illustrates preparation vessel to solution assignments. Column 1722 illustrates solution preparation vessel #108 is associated with solutions S-0107, S-0108, S-0112, S-0115, S-0117, and S-0120. Similarly, column 1724 illustrates solution preparation vessel #109 is associated with solutions S-0116, S-0118, and S-0119. Column 1726 illustrates solution preparation vessel #110 is associated with solutions S-0106 and S-0114. Column 1728 illustrates solution preparation vessel #111 is associated with solutions S-0101 and S-0113.

FIG. 20 further illustrates step 1306, determining the calculated start date for preparation of each solution 2010 and the next preparation date for each solution 2022. The next preparation date 2022 is based on the calculated start date 2010 and the number of days per solution preparation cycle 1610. Step 1306 begins at step 2004, determining the calculated start date for the preparation of each solution ("calculated start date") 2010. Calculated start date 2010 is the date by which the preparation of a solution should begin in order to prepare the solution in time for use in the biopharmaceutical production process. The calculated start date 2010 is determined by calculating back from the earliest date a solution is needed 2006 in the biopharmaceutical production process and the "lead time" needed to prepare and test a batch of solution before use. In the preferred embodiment, the back calculated values are the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel 1428, the number of back days to allow for a failed lot of solution 2002 and the number of hold days for solution quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC) testing 2008. If a batch of solution fails QA/QC testing, the solution will have to be prepared again, and this lead time is expressed as the number of back days to allow for a failed lot of solution 2002. The earliest date a solution is required 2006 comes directly from the process time line via the material balance table. The material balance is a list of solution formulation reagents and calculation sets, each of which is associated with a unit operation. The material balance table includes the volumes of all the process streams in the block flow diagram 704 and their constituent solution components according to the formulation of the solution. The material balance table also identifies the time that a solution is required in the manufacturing process according to the task scheduling data in the process time line

906.

After the calculated start date for solution preparation 2010 is determined, it is assigned to the associated solution and prep vessel solution assignment list 1626 resulting in a calculated start date 2010 for the preparation of each solution and its associated solution preparation vessel.

Step 2018 calculates the next solution preparation date for each solution after the calculated start date 2010 has been determined for each solution by selecting the greater of days for batch or days for preparation. Step 2018 calculates the next solution preparation date for each solution by. The next solution date is calculated in step 2018 by adding the number of days per preparation cycle 1610 to the calculated start date for preparation of each solution assigned to a preparation vessel 2010.

FIG. 24 further illustrates step 1308, determining the earliest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel in a process cycle. Step 1308 begins by determining and assigning the calculated solution preparation start dates 2010 to each solution preparation vessel in step 2402. Solution preparation vessel ("prep vessel") to solution assignment list 1626 and calculated solution preparation start date for all solutions 2010 are cross-referenced to generate calculated and assigned solution prep start dates to prep vessels 2404. Step 2406 generates the earliest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel ("earliest start date") 2408. Calculated and assigned solution prep start dates to prep vessels 2404 is processed in step 2406 to determine the earliest solution preparation start date associated with each preparation vessel. Step 2406 results the earliest preparation start dates assigned to each preparation vessel 2408. This list provides the solution preparation vessels necessary for the biopharmaceutical production process, as well as the earliest date each solution preparation vessel is needed for preparation of solution in the process cycle.

FIG. 25 further illustrates step 1310, determining the latest solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel. Step 1310 begins by determining and assigning the next solution preparation dates to each solution preparation vessel at step 2502. A next solution preparation date is the date that a solution preparation vessel will be needed for the preparation of solution next after the earliest start date 2408. The solution preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626 and next solution preparation date for each solution 2022, as determined in step 2018, are matched to generate a list of next solution preparation dates to each preparation vessel at step 2502. Next, step 2504 determines the latest next solution preparation start date associated with each preparation vessel 2506. The latest next solution preparation start dates are those dates associated with preparation

vessels which signify the last preparation of solution procedure to occur in a particular solution preparation vessel during a process cycle.

FIG. 26 further illustrates step 1311, calculating solution preparation vessel utilization time for each solution preparation vessel 2604. Solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 for each preparation vessel is that time during which the vessel is occupied with the preparation of solution(s) for a particular manufacturing cycle. Solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 is the duration between the earliest preparation start date 2408 and the end of latest next solution preparation cycle. The end of latest next solution preparation cycle is calculated by adding the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel 1428 to the latest next solution preparation start date for each solution preparation vessel 2506, which results in the date when the solution preparation vessel has completed preparing solution in a process cycle. Solution preparation vessel utilization time for each solution preparation vessel 2604 is determined by comparing the earliest solution preparation start date 2408 with the sum of the latest next solution preparation start date 2506 and the total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 1428.

FIG. 27 further illustrates step 1312, calculating the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708. Cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 is the amount of time that each preparation vessel is actually occupied with the preparation of solution. Essentially, cumulative solution preparation time is the product of the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel 1428 and the number of solution preparation cycles that the solution preparation vessel is used for in the manufacturing cycle. For example, if the total solution preparation time for a solution preparation vessel is six hours per cycle, and the solution preparation vessel is used in the preparation of six cycles of solution, the cumulative solution preparation time 2708 is thirty-six hours.

Step 1312 begins by assigning a solution preparation total time for each solution preparation vessel to each preparation vessel at step 2702. Total solution preparation time for each preparation vessel 1428 from step 1302 is matched to preparation vessel to solution assignment list 1626. The lists of preparation vessels, the solutions associated therewith and their total solution preparation times are input into step 2704. Step 2704 determines the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution by multiplying the total solution preparation time 1428 for the solution preparation vessel by a solution's respective number of preparation cycles per batch 1608. Step 2704 results in the amount of time each solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation each particular

solution. Step 2706 determines the cumulative solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 by summing the amount of time each solution preparation vessel is actually occupied with the preparation of solution. Steps 2704 and 2706 result in the list of cumulative solution preparation times for each preparation vessel 2708.

5           FIG. 28 further illustrates step 1314, determining the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel. The percentage utilization of a solution preparation vessel is the ratio of the cumulative total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 to the total time that a solution preparation vessel is available for solution preparation 2802 expressed as a percentage. Determining the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel 2808 allows the process  
10 designer to tailor the preparation cycles per batch 1602 of each solution to maximize the utilization of the solution preparation equipment, thereby minimizing cost and maximizing efficiency. Step 1314 begins by calculating the total number of hours a solution preparation vessel is available at step 2802. The total number of hours a preparation vessel is available is the product of the solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604, as determined in step 2602, and the hours per solution preparation shift  
15 2804. The hours per solution preparation shift 2804 is provided from in the original process design parameters for the biopharmaceutical production process. For example, if the process is designed as a two shift process, the plant would normally run sixteen hours a day, and the number of hours per solution prep shift 2804 would be sixteen.

Step 2802 multiplies the solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 by the hours per  
20 solution preparation shift per day 2804. Step 2802 results in the number of raw hours that a solution preparation vessel is available to the biopharmaceutical production process. For example, if the solution preparation vessel utilization time 2604 is six days, and the biopharmaceutical production process is run one shift a day (eight hours), the number of hours the solution preparation vessel is available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process is forty-eight. Forty-eight is the  
25 maximum number of hours that the solution preparation vessel is available for use. If such a solution preparation vessel is actually occupied with the preparation of solution for twenty-four hours, the percentage utilization of the solution preparation vessel during its period of availability 2808 would be fifty percent.

Step 2806 calculates the percentage utilization of each solution preparation vessel. The  
30 percentage utilization 2808 is determined by comparing the total number hours a solution preparation vessel is available as calculated in step 2802 with the cumulative total solution preparation time for

each solution preparation vessel 2708. By dividing cumulative total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel 2708 by the total number of hours a preparation vessel is available as calculated in step 2802, percentage utilization of each preparation vessel during its period of availability 2808 is calculated, as explained in the example above.

5           FIG. 29 further illustrates step 1316, generating the initial shift schedule 2910. The initial shift schedule 2910 is a table of dates scheduling the preparation of solutions for use in the biopharmaceutical production process. Initial shift schedules 2910 are generated for each of the solution preparation vessels. An initial shift schedule for a solution preparation vessel contains the solutions to be prepared and their associated preparation dates, as well as the days per prep cycle.

10          FIG. 31 is an example of an initial shift schedule. Step 1316 begins with step 2902, generating a time-line starting from the earliest start prep date of all the solutions required by the biopharmaceutical production process at step 2902. In the preferred embodiment, the time-line is incremented one day at a time, out to a date predetermined by the system designer. In alternative embodiments, the time-line and shift schedule are incremented or delimited in whichever time intervals are most convenient.

15           Step 2904 determines and matches solution preparation dates for each solution 2404 with the dates in the shift schedule time-line from step 2902. Matched solution preparation dates to solution preparation vessels 2404 are entered into the shift schedule time-lines for each of the solution preparation vessels. Starting from the calculated start date 2404, step 2904 enters successive preparation start dates for each solution associated with a preparation vessel based on the number of  
20          days per preparation cycle 1610. For example, if a particular solution assigned to solution preparation vessel has two days per preparation cycle, the solution is scheduled for preparation in its solution preparation vessel every two days after its calculated start date 2010. Step 2904 results in a list of solutions and associated preparation dates for each solution preparation vessel 2906.

            Step 2908 enters the total number of solution preparation hours for each solution into each  
25          initial shift schedule time-line. The result is the number of preparation hours each day associated with every solution preparation in the initial shift schedule. Step 2908 matches solution preparation times for each solution preparation vessel 1428 with the dates assigned in each of the shift schedule time-lines to generate the initial shift schedule 2910. The total number of hours each solution preparation vessel is occupied with the preparation of solution each day can then be determined by adding the  
30          number of solution preparation hours associated with each day on an initial shift schedule time-line 2910. In the preferred embodiment, the number of hours of solution preparation per day per solution



preparation vessel is essentially the product of the number of solution preparation cycles and the total solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel 1428. For example, if a solution preparation vessel has a total solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessel 1428 of five hours, and is scheduled for four solution preparation cycles, the solution preparation vessel is scheduled for twenty hours of solution preparation that day. Step 2910 results in the initial shift schedule with solution identifiers and their solution preparation times assigned to their respective shifts 2910.

FIG. 31 is an example of an initial shift schedule for solution preparation vessel 101. Exemplary solution identifiers are shown in column 3102. Column 3102 illustrates exemplary solution identifiers for the solutions used in the biopharmaceutical production process. Solution identifiers 3102 with date entries in corresponding An exemplary value for hours per solution prep shift is given in box 2804. Exemplary values for number of days per preparation cycle is given in column 1610. Exemplary values of solution prep dates of each solution is given in column 2906.

FIG. 30 further illustrates step 1318, back scheduling solution preparation in the initial shift schedule. Solution preparation is initially scheduled in steps 1302-1316 without considering the possibility of scheduling conflict. Back scheduling solution preparation is done in order to avoid conflicts in the solution preparation process. Scheduling conflicts result from scheduling more solution preparation cycles for a solution preparation vessel than can be accommodated in the amount of time available. For example, a scheduling conflict will occur if a particular solution preparation vessel is scheduled for twenty hours of solution preparation on one sixteen hour day. The present invention back schedules those solution preparation cycles that do not fit into their scheduled shift or day. For example, if a solution preparation vessel is scheduled for three solution preparation cycles of three hours each, the solution preparation vessel is scheduled for nine hours of preparation activity. If the production facility runs on an eight hour day, not all of the solutions can be prepared as scheduled. The present invention back schedules one of the solution preparation cycles, leaving six hours of solution preparation to be completed in one day. The back scheduled solution preparation cycle is rescheduled to the first previous available shift so that the solution is prepared in time for use in the biopharmaceutical production process as scheduled in the process time line. After step 1318 is completed, the solution preparation time line is in proper form for use as a solution preparation and scheduling and management tool.

Step 1318 begins at step 3002, successively summing the solution preparation times for each of the days or shifts in the initial shift schedule 2910. the solution preparation times are summed in order to determine the total solution preparation time for each solution preparation vessel on each shift. For the purpose of summing the solution preparation times, a shift is the number of hours in one biopharmaceutical production process day (e.g., eight hours for a single shift plant, sixteen hours for a double shift plant, etc.). Step 2002 results in a list for each solution preparation vessel of summed solution preparation times for each shift 3004. Summed solution preparation times 3004 are compared with the available shift hours/day 2804 in step 3006. If the sum of the scheduled solution preparation times 3004 exceeds the number of shift hours available 2804, solutions are marked as "back scheduled" and are rescheduled for the first previously available shift. From the previous example, one of the three hour solution preparation cycles is to be rescheduled for the first previously available shift, leaving six hours of solution preparation in the eight hour shift. If the originally scheduled day for the nine hours of solution preparation was Wednesday, the three hour solution preparation would be back scheduled to Tuesday. After a solution that doesn't fit into the current day has been back scheduled, it is removed from the current day schedule.

If step 3006 determines that the number of shift hours 2804 available exceeds the sum of the scheduled solution preparation times 3004, step 3010 determines if any solution is scheduled for preparation on the current shift. If step 3010 determines that a solution is scheduled for preparation in the current shift, step 3012 leaves the solution scheduled for preparation in the shift schedule.

If step 3010 determines that no solutions are assigned to the solution preparation vessel for the shift that is being evaluated, step 1318 continues to step 3014. Step 3014 determines if any solutions have been back scheduled to the current shift for preparation for a later shift. If no solution preparation cycles have been back scheduled to the current shift, the process continues to step 3002 where the next shift is analyzed for back scheduling. If step 3014 determines that solution preparation cycles have been back scheduled, the process continues at step 3016. Step 3016 checks the original scheduling date on the back scheduled solution preparation cycle to determine if the back scheduled date is earlier than the original scheduling date minus the periodicity of the back scheduled solution. For example, if the solution has been successively back scheduled for four days (i.e., the preparation cycle of the solution had to be scheduled back four days in order to fit into a shift), and its periodicity was two days, the back scheduled prep would be potentially interfering the previously scheduled prep of the same solution thereby indicating a shift schedule capacity error.

If step 3016 determines that the solution is back scheduled beyond its periodicity, an alarm is raised indicating that a system capacity issue exists at step 3020. If step 3016 determines that the back scheduled solution preparation cycle not earlier than its orbitally scheduled date minus its periodicity, the solution preparation cycle is scheduled for the current shift at step 3018.

5 FIG. 32 further illustrates step 1320, generating solution preparation schedule 3210. Solution preparation schedule 3210 schedules each task associated with solution preparation for the biopharmaceutical process based on the back-scheduled shift schedule 3202 and the solution preparation procedure 3212. Solution preparation schedules 3210 are generated for each solution preparation vessel that has an assigned solution. Back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202, as  
10 generated in Step 1318, contains the solution preparation vessel to solution preparation assignment for each of the shifts in the initial shift schedule 2910. Step 1320 is performed for each of the shifts in the initial shift schedule 2910, thereby scheduling all of the solution preparation tasks for each solution preparation vessel on each shift.

Step 1320 begins at Step 3206, determining the number of solution preparation that are  
15 scheduled for the current shift in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202. If no solutions are scheduled for preparation, step 1320 continues to step 3204 which moves to the next shift in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202. If there are solution preparations scheduled for the current shift, step 1320 continues to step 3208. Step 3208 generates the solution preparation schedule 3210 from the solution preparation procedure data 3212 for each solution preparation scheduled in the  
20 shift. For example, if two solutions are scheduled to be prepared in solution preparation vessel 101, each task in each solution preparation procedure is scheduled out in solution preparation schedule 3210. An exemplary solution preparation procedure 3212 is illustrated in FIG. 14 (steps 1420, 1408, 1414, 1418, 1426, 1432, and 1436).

FIG. 15 illustrates exemplary solution preparation procedure data, as described above, used  
25 to generate solution preparation schedule 3210. Step 3208 schedules out each task for each solution preparation assigned to the current shift. After step 3208, and if there are additional shifts in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202, step 1320 continues at step 3204 proceeding to the next shift in back-scheduled initial shift schedule 3202. Step 1320 repeats to schedule all of the solution preparations in the back-scheduled initial shift schedule. Step 1320 results in, therefore, solution  
30 preparation schedule 3210 which is a time line, by shift, for each solution preparation task for each solution preparation assigned to a solution preparation vessel.

### 3.0 *Equipment Preparation Scheduling Module*

The object of the equipment preparation module is to simulate, schedule and model equipment preparation and loading in the biopharmaceutical production process. Equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production becomes soiled and must be cleaned, wrapped and sterilized in order to be used again. The process of cleaning, wrapping and sterilizing is known as equipment preparation. A piece of equipment that has been used in the biopharmaceutical production process and requires preparation before it can be used again is called a soiled process component. Equipment preparation is performed in order to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process.

Current methods for the design equipment preparation procedures typically fall short of accurately defining the relatively complex procedures that are executed in an equipment prep area. As a result the equipment and work areas associated with equipment prep are usually inefficiently designed. Since the cleaning and sterilizing (prep) equipment associated with equipment prep activities are capital and utility intensive, an improved method for accurately modeling and optimizing these areas of a biopharmaceutical production facility is needed. The preferred embodiment provides a computer simulation method for the design and scheduling of equipment prep operations which is more accurate and efficient than conventional design methods.

FIG. 33 is a flowchart illustrating an overview of the process for scheduling and simulating equipment preparation in a biopharmaceutical production process. Step 3302 generates a preparation equipment protocol table. A preparation equipment protocol is a protocol for the operation of a piece of preparation equipment. Preparation equipment protocols usually include a plurality of equipment preparation tasks. A preparation task is a step in the equipment preparation process. For example, in a glassware dryer, a task may be loading the dryer, preheating the dryer, drying the glassware, unloading the dryer, etc. A preparation equipment protocol table is a set of standard preparation equipment protocols to clean soiled process components. Preparation equipment protocols are usually developed through experimentation and quality assurance testing. The preparation equipment protocols that prepare the soiled process components for reuse most effectively and to the required levels of cleanliness become the preparation equipment protocols.

Preparation equipment protocols are associated with specific pieces of preparation equipment. Examples of preparation equipment are bench sinks, wash stations, glassware washers, glassware dryers, carboy washers, carboy dryers, autoclaves, steam sterilizers, etc. Furthermore, there may be

multiple preparation equipment protocols per piece of preparation equipment. For example, there may be four preparation protocols associated with each type of bench sink, each having different combinations of bench sink cleaning tasks and durations. Although the preferred embodiment describes a finite set of preparation equipment, soiled process components and preparation equipment protocols, one of ordinary skill could easily expand the process described herein to any preparation equipment or soiled process components.

Step 3304 generates an equipment preparation procedure table. An equipment preparation procedure is a standard procedure comprising a plurality of preparation equipment protocols by which a soiled process component is cleaned and sterilized for reuse in the biopharmaceutical production process. For example, an equipment preparation procedure for a carboy may include the preparation equipment protocols of bench sink rinsing, bench sink cleaning, carboy washing, carboy drying, wrapping and sterilization in an autoclave. Different types of soiled process components require different combinations of preparation equipment protocols in order to be readied for reuse in the biopharmaceutical production process, thereby defining different equipment preparation procedures. As with preparation equipment protocols, equipment preparation procedures are determined through experimentation, quality assurance and quality control. Each type of equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process has an associated equipment preparation procedure.

An equipment preparation procedure table is a list of preparation equipment protocols and their associated information that define an equipment preparation procedure for each of the soiled process component types. In a preferred embodiment, there are equipment preparation categories for each piece of soiled process components. Instead of an equipment preparation procedure associated with each type of soiled process component, there is an equipment preparation procedure associated with each equipment preparation category. Preparation equipment protocols associated with each of the different equipment preparation categories are placed together in a table format to provide the preparation procedures for each piece of soiled process components assigned to an equipment preparation category.

Step 3306 generates the equipment dimension table. Equipment dimensions are the length, height and depth of a piece of process equipment requiring cleaning and sterilization (e.g., beaker, flask, carboy, stainless steel fittings, etc.). The equipment dimension table defines the dimensions of all process equipment potentially requiring cleaning after use in the biopharmaceutical production process. The equipment dimension table is determined directly from the list of equipment used in the

biopharmaceutical production process. The equipment dimension list provides a means for determining the volume of the equipment to be cleaned in the biopharmaceutical production process, thereby allowing the calculation of the capacity of the preparation equipment.

Step 3308 generates a master list of equipment that may require preparation. Each unit operation in the biopharmaceutical production process is associated with preparation equipment. Step 3308 generates a master list of equipment associated with the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation process. In the preferred embodiment, the preparation equipment associated with each unit operation for both the biopharmaceutical production process and solution preparation process is defined when the unit operations for these activities are defined. As described above, the process equipment associated with unit operations of a biopharmaceutical production process are incorporated into a production process time line. Likewise the activities associated with each step of solution preparation is identified in step 1302 and incorporated into total solution preparation time for the solution preparation vessels 1428.

Step 3310 generates the equipment preparation load table. The equipment preparation load table includes data describing when particular soiled process components from the equipment dimension table are available for preparation. For example, some information comes from the finish times for the tasks in process time line 906 that define when the soiled process components from the biopharmaceutical production process will be available for cleaning. Step 3310 generates the equipment preparation load table by comparing the process time line schedule with the equipment preparation master list.

Step 3312 generates the equipment preparation load summary table. The equipment preparation load summary table is the sum of all equipment preparation load tables from each of the biopharmaceutical production processes active in the biopharmaceutical facility. For example, a facility may be producing multiple biopharmaceutical products in multiple processes. In such a case, the preparation equipment handles equipment preparation for multiple biopharmaceutical production processes. Likewise, a facility may have multiple solution preparation suites. In such a case, the preparation equipment handles equipment preparation for multiple solution prep suites. Step 3312 generates the equipment preparation load summary table for the sum of all biopharmaceutical production processes by combining the equipment preparation load tables for all of the biopharmaceutical production processes.

Step 3314 estimates the preparation equipment capacity. The capacity of the preparation equipment is determined in order to provide sufficient capacity to handle the load of soiled process components in the biopharmaceutical facility. Preparation capacity is the flow rate of soiled process components that the preparation equipment can accommodate. Preparation capacity is estimated  
5 based on the flow rate of equipment from the preparation load summary table. The rate at which soiled process components are generated in the biopharmaceutical production facility is a good estimate of the capacity of the preparation equipment.

Step 3316 determines the equipment preparation time line. The equipment preparation time line includes scheduling each soiled process component through each piece of preparation equipment  
10 in each of the equipment preparation procedures. Functional specifications for the preparation equipment and the utility load requirements for the preparation equipment can be generated from the equipment preparation time line. Functional specifications describe a piece of equipment with particularity. For example, functional specifications for a pump include pump type, flow rate, maximum and minimum input and output pressures, input and output fitting sizes, electrical  
15 requirement, temperature range and type and frequency of required maintenance.

FIG. 34 further illustrates step 3302, generating the preparation equipment protocol table. Step 3302 begins with step 3404, generating the preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408. Preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 are keys or codes which identify each preparation equipment protocol. Preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 allow each preparation  
20 equipment protocol to be identified in the equipment preparation module and are used to generate the preparation equipment protocol table. Step 3404 assigns unique preparation equipment identifiers 3408 to each of the preparation equipment protocols 3402. Preparation equipment protocol table 3402 also includes the task and duration information associated with each preparation equipment protocol. Next, step 3406 generates preparation equipment protocol table 3410. Preparation  
25 equipment protocol table 3410 is generated by assigning preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 to each preparation equipment protocol in preparation equipment protocol table 3402.

FIGS. 36A-36H are exemplary preparation equipment protocol tables 3410. Column 3408 in FIGS. 36A-36H illustrate exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408. Preparation equipment protocol table 3410 contains information describing each preparation protocol.  
30 Preparation equipment protocol identifiers BS-1 through BS-5 identify individual bench sink preparation protocols. For example, FIG. 36A illustrates protocol task durations for the bench sink

preparation equipment. Protocol task duration is the amount of time associated with a task in a preparation equipment protocol. For example, protocol BS-1 in FIG. 36A has a loading task duration of 5 minutes. Bench sink protocol BS-1, therefore, includes the step of loading the bench sink, which requires 5 minutes. Protocol task durations of prewash rinse with non-potable hot water (NPHW), prewash rinse with non-potable cold water (NPCW), detergent wash with reagent, post wash rinse with NPHW and NPCW, final rinse and hold dry are illustrated in FIG. 36A. Columns 3602 and 3604 are examples of protocol parameters. Protocol parameters are data elements that describe particular facets of a preparation equipment protocol. In the example of FIG. 36A, protocol parameters detergent wash reagent and grams of reagent per cubic foot are used to describe the detergent in the bench sink wash process.

FIG. 36B illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table for a wash station. Column 3408 of FIG. 36B illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for a wash station. FIG. 36C illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table for a glassware washer. Column 3408 in FIG. 36C illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for a glassware washer. FIG. 36D illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a glassware dryer. Column 3408 in FIG. 36D illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for a glassware dryer. FIG. 36D illustrates exemplary task durations for tasks associated with the glassware dryer protocols. Some examples of task durations are loading 3618, heat up 3620, drying 3624, cooling 3626 and unloading 3628, as shown by their respective columns. Column 3622 illustrates the drying temperature protocol parameter. FIG. 36E illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a carboy washer. FIG. 36F illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a carboy dryer.

FIG. 36G illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table for a steam sterilizer. Due to the multiple protocol parameters and task durations associated with steam sterilizer preparation equipment protocols, the preparation equipment protocol table of FIG. 36G is two-dimensional. Row 3608 illustrates exemplary preparation equipment protocol identifiers 3408 for the steam sterilizer. The steam sterilizer preparation equipment protocol table 3410 includes multiple protocol tasks 1-33 as illustrated in column 3606. Each of the tasks in the steam sterilizer protocol has associated protocol parameters and protocol durations as illustrated in columns 3608, 3610, 3612, 3614 and 3616. Row 32 in column 3606 of FIG. 36G illustrates exemplary values for the total



time in minutes required for each of the different steam sterilizer protocols (protocol identifiers SS-1, SS-2 and SS-3). FIG. 36H illustrates an exemplary preparation equipment protocol table 3410 for a dry heat stabilizer.

FIG. 35 further illustrates step 3304 generating equipment preparation procedure table 3512.

- 5 Equipment preparation procedure table 3512 includes data associated with each equipment preparation procedure, including the sequence of preparation equipment protocols and their individual durations as well as their cumulative duration over the entire procedure. Step 3304 begins at step 3506, generating equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. Equipment preparation procedure identifiers are tags or codes which identify equipment preparation procedures. FIGS. 37A and 37B illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation procedure table 3512. Row 3702 illustrates exemplary equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, EPC-4, EPC-5, EPC-6 and EPC-7 are examples of codes which identify equipment preparation procedures.

- Step 3508 generates equipment preparation procedure table 3512. Step 3508 generates equipment preparation procedure table 3512 from preparation equipment protocol tables 3502, equipment preparation procedures 3504 and equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. Equipment preparation procedures 3504 provides the list of preparation equipment protocols that identify a particular equipment preparation procedure and equipment assignment. FIG. 37A, for example, shows equipment preparation procedure EPC-1 includes (as shown in column EPC-1) preparation equipment protocols BS-1, BS-3, GD-1, and SS-1 in FIG. 37B. Equipment preparation procedures 3504 also include the equipment assignments for each of the equipment preparation procedures. Equipment assignments define the soiled process components associated with, or prepared by, each equipment preparation procedure. For example, a particular equipment preparation procedure may only be used to clean carboys. Step 3508 compares the preparation equipment protocols in the equipment preparation procedures 3504 with the preparation equipment protocol tables 3502. The protocol durations and protocol parameters provide the information in equipment preparation procedures table 3512. Equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510 are assigned to each individual equipment preparation procedure in equipment preparation procedure table 3512.

- FIGS. 37A and 37B illustrate exemplary equipment preparation procedure tables 3512. Row 3702 illustrates exemplary equipment preparation procedure identifiers EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, EPC-4, EPC-5, EPC-6, and EPC-7. Equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510 identify equipment preparation procedures for different categories of equipment. Exemplary equipment preparation

procedure identifier EPC-5 includes the preparation equipment protocols of wash station (WS-1), carboy washer (CW-1), carboy dryer (CD-1), and steam sterilization autoclave 1 (SS-2). Associated with each of the preparation equipment protocols are task durations. Column 3704 illustrates task durations for equipment preparation procedure EPC-5. The task durations for each of the preparation equipment protocols are totaled to yield the equipment preparation procedure duration for EPC-5. Cumulative totals for the equipment preparation procedure duration are given in column 3706, rows 8, 15, 24, 31, 38, 45, 52, 66, 75 and 82. The cumulative durations are the sum of all the previous preparation equipment protocol durations in the equipment preparation procedure.

FIG. 38 further illustrates step 3306, generating equipment dimension table 3816. Step 3306 begins at step 3806, generating the master equipment dimension list 3808. Step 3806 uses the list of equipment requiring preparation 3802 and the equipment dimensions list 3804 to generate master equipment list 3806 which defines the dimensions of all process equipment that may be cleaned by the equipment preparation procedure. List of equipment requiring preparation 3802 is a complete list of all the equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process. List of equipment requiring preparation 3802 may be generated from the unit operations that define the process time line 906 or solution preparation schedule. Alternatively, list of equipment requiring preparation 3802 may be provided by the system designer as the equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process by design. List 3802 identifies those pieces of equipment that will need to be prepared in order to complete the biopharmaceutical production process. Equipment dimensions list 3804 is a master list of equipment dimensions for all of the equipment available for use in the biopharmaceutical production process. Often, equipment dimensions list 3804 will be provided by the vender or manufacturer of the process equipment. List of equipment requiring preparation 3802 is compared to the equipment dimensions list 3804 in order to assign the equipment dimensions to the equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process, resulting in master equipment dimension list 3808.

Next, step 3812 generates the equipment dimension table with segregated equipment preparation procedure identifiers. Step 3812 segregates the equipment dimension list into equipment preparation procedures as defined in the equipment preparation procedures and equipment assignment list 3504. The master equipment dimension list 3808 is segregated based on the equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510 in order to generate equipment dimension table 3816 according to equipment preparation procedure identifiers. The resultant equipment dimension table

3816 includes a list of specific process equipment and their associated equipment preparation procedure identifiers. Each particular equipment preparation procedure (e.g., EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, etc.) is assigned to particular equipment types. Equipment dimension table 3816 also includes the dimensions of equipment to be prepared.

5        FIG. 39 illustrates an exemplary equipment dimension table 3816. Row 3902 illustrates exemplary equipment preparation procedure identifiers 3510. Rows 3904 identify the dimensions of each particular type of equipment involved in the equipment preparation process. Rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for the dimensions of soiled process components to be cleaned in the equipment preparation procedure. Row 1 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for the right-to-  
10 left dimension (R/L) in inches. Row 2 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for the front-to-back dimension (F/B) in inches. Row 3 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for top-to-bottom dimensions (T/B) in inches. Row 5 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for volume in cubic inches (CI). Row 6 of rows 3904 illustrates exemplary values for volume in cubic feet (CF). CI and CF are computed directly from the rectilinear dimensional values in rows 1-3 of rows 3904.

15        Column 3906 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for siphon tube equipment in equipment preparation procedure EPC-1. Column 3908 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for instruments including pressure indicators (PI), optical density probe and pH probe. Column 3910 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for fittings including tees, elbows, crosses, reducers, hose barbs and clamps. Column 3912 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for small and medium  
20 plasticware. Column 3914 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for silicone and butyl rubber stoppers. Column 3916 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for small and large flexible tubing. Column 3918 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for small and medium glassware. Column 3920 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for one, twenty and forty-five liter polypropylene carboys. Column 3922 illustrates exemplary dimensional values for ten, twenty and forty-five liter  
25 borosilicate glass carboys.

      FIG. 40 further illustrates step 3308, generating equipment preparation master list 4004. Equipment preparation master list 4004 includes the process equipment that may be soiled by unit operation tasks and the solution preparation procedure tasks in the biopharmaceutical production process. As described above, each task in unit operation master list 508 has associated process  
30 equipment. The process equipment associated with each unit operation task is added to the equipment preparation master list 4004 in step 4002. Step 4002 uses unit operation master list 508

to generate a master list of equipment that may require preparation after use in the biopharmaceutical production process. Each piece of equipment has an associated dimension as defined in equipment dimension table 3816. Step 4002 compares unit operation master list 508 with equipment dimension table 3816 to assign the equipment dimensions to the equipment in unit operation master list 508 when generating equipment preparation master list 4004. Step 4002 compares solution preparation task list 4006 with equipment dimension table 3816 to assign the equipment dimensions to the solution preparation task list 4006 when generating equipment preparation master list 4004. After step 4002, equipment preparation master list 4004 contains the list of process equipment used in the biopharmaceutical production process that may become soiled process components requiring cleaning by the equipment preparation procedures.

FIG. 41 further illustrates step 3310, generating equipment preparation load table 4104. Equipment preparation load table 4104 includes data indicating when soiled process components from the equipment preparation master list 4004 will be available from the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 4102 generates equipment preparation load table 4104 by combining solution preparation schedule 3210 and process time line 906 with equipment preparation master list 4004. Cumulative flow of equipment out of the biopharmaceutical production process as represented by solution preparation schedule 3210 and process time line 906 is compared with equipment preparation master list 4004 in order to provide the equipment dimensional information in equipment preparation load table 4104. Equipment preparation load table 4104 includes soiled process components, the schedule for when the soiled process components are available for equipment preparation procedures, the dimensional information associated with each soiled process component and which task in the biopharmaceutical production process or solution preparation process generated the soiled process components. Equipment preparation load table 4104 represents the volumetric flow rate of equipment out of the biopharmaceutical production process that needs to be prepared for later use in order to sustain continuous biopharmaceutical production.

FIGS. 42A-42E illustrate an exemplary equipment preparation load table 4104. Column 4202 illustrates exemplary task titles. Task titles 4202 may originate from solution preparation procedure tasks or the titles of tasks in unit operations. Column 4204 illustrates exemplary task end times. The values in columns 4204 represent the date and time various soiled process components will be available for cleaning and preparation in equipment preparation procedures. Columns 4206-4216 of FIGS. 42A and 42B illustrate exemplary values for soiled process components available for

preparation in equipment preparation procedures. In each of the columns, each of the soiled process components contains the number and cubic footage with which it is associated. FIGS. 42C-42D illustrate additional tasks in the biopharmaceutical production process. As before, columns 4218-4228 of FIGS. 42C-42D illustrate exemplary values for soiled process components available for preparation in equipment preparation procedures.

FIG. 43 further illustrates step 3312, generating equipment preparation load summary table 4304. Equipment preparation load table 4104 defines when soiled process components from the equipment preparation master list 4004 will be available from all biopharmaceutical production processes active in the biopharmaceutical facility. Because single equipment preparation facilities may be shared across multiple biopharmaceutical production processes, the equipment load tables 4104 are combined to create equipment preparation load summary table 4304. Equipment preparation load summary table 4304 allows the scheduling and simulation of equipment preparation procedures for the entire biopharmaceutical production facility.

FIG. 44 further illustrates step 3314, determining the capacities of the preparation equipment 4416. Step 3314 begins with step 4404, generating an initial equipment preparation schedule 4408. An initial equipment preparation schedule 4408 is generated for each equipment preparation procedure (EPC-1, EPC-2, EPC-3, etc.). As stated above, each equipment preparation procedure is associated with specific soiled process components. The initial equipment preparation schedule 4408 begins prior to the earliest date that soiled process components are available, as provided by the equipment preparation load summary table 4304.

The initial equipment preparation schedule 4408 is an initial schedule for the arrival of soiled process components at each piece of preparation equipment. Since the duration of each task in each of the equipment preparation procedures is known, the time at which soiled process components arrive at various preparation equipment is calculated directly by adding the duration of each task from the preparation equipment protocol table 3410 to the equipment preparation load summary table 4304. The time at which each soiled process component arrives at a particular step in a preparation equipment protocol is the sum of previous equipment preparation procedure tasks and the time which the soiled process component became available, as indicated in the equipment preparation load summary table 4304. Scheduling the soiled process components that arrive at each piece of preparation equipment allows the peak loading on the preparation equipment to be determined. The

peak loading of the preparation equipment can then be used to determine the size and capacity of the preparation equipment.

Step 4412 compares the peak cubic footage load, as determined in step 4410, with the cubic footage of the largest soiled process component from the equipment dimension table 3816. Step 5 4412 selects the larger of the peak cubic foot load and the cubic footage of the largest equipment item from the equipment dimension table.

Step 4414 uses the larger peak CF value as determined in step 4412 to generate the capacities for the preparation equipment 4416. Capacities for the preparation equipment 4416 will need to be high enough to handle the peak cubic footage of soiled process components that need to be prepared 10 in the equipment preparation procedure. The capacities determined in step 4414 and stored in table 4416, therefore, are the maximum capacities for the preparation equipment. Once the necessary capacity for the preparation equipment has been determined, an equipment prep time line can be generated.

FIG. 46 further illustrates step 3316, generating the equipment preparation time lines 4610. 15 Equipment preparation time lines 4610 include scheduling information for each soiled process component through each piece of preparation equipment in equipment preparation procedures. Equipment preparation time line 4610 includes the schedule of operation for each piece of preparation equipment. Equipment preparation time lines 4610 also include scheduling information for each particular facet of preparation equipment operation including resource loads for labor, utilities, 20 disposables, reusables, maintenance, calibration, etc. Together with the capacity data determined in step 4414, equipment preparation time line 4610 allows the determination of functional specifications for preparation equipment to which cost and other data can be matched.

Step 3316 begins with step 4606, generating the final equipment preparation shift schedules for each piece of preparation equipment. As stated above, after the preparation equipment capacities 25 have been determined in step 3314, the maximum load capacities for the preparation equipment 4602 are known. Capacities for preparation equipment 4416 define the maximum load capacities for preparation equipment 4602. Minimum load capacity for preparation equipment 4604 is a value set by the biopharmaceutical production process designer in order to maximize efficiency or for the validation of equipment preparation procedure. For example, a biopharmaceutical production process 30 designer may determine that sterilizer equipment should not be operated at less than fifty percent of its load capacity. The sterilizer equipment, therefore, would be operated only when sufficient volume

of soiled process components have been accumulated. Step 4606 generates the final equipment preparation shift schedules for each piece of equipment based on the maximum load capacities for preparation equipment 4602, the minimum load capacities for preparation equipment 4604, and equipment preparation procedure table 3512. The final equipment preparation shift schedules include the load cycling through the preparation equipment dictated by the minimum load capacities 4604 and the maximum load capacities 4602. Maximum load capacities 4602 and minimum load capacities 4604 define when each particular protocol in the equipment preparation procedure table 3512 is executed. The final equipment preparation shift schedules contain accurate scheduling of the operation of each

Step 4608 generates the equipment preparation time lines 4610. The equipment preparation time lines 4608 differ from the final equipment preparation shift schedules, as determined in step 4606, by providing detailed scheduling of the tasks associated the prep equipment protocols in equipment prep procedure table 3512. Equipment preparation time lines 4610 are generated by comparing equipment preparation procedure table 3512 with the final equipment preparation shift schedules for each piece of preparation equipment. Equipment preparation time lines 4610 contain the time data for specific tasks and operation of preparation equipment.

FIG. 47 illustrates the process of generating preparation equipment functional specifications 4706. Preparation equipment functional specifications list 4706 contains functional specifications and costs associated with each piece of preparation equipment used in the equipment preparation procedure. Maximum load capacities for preparation equipment 4602 is used with equipment preparation time lines 4610 to provide the necessary specifications for the preparation equipment in the preparation equipment procedure. Step 4704 compares the specifications of maximum load capacities 4602 and equipment preparation time lines 4610 to determine which preparation equipment units from master equipment and cost list 4702 are required for the equipment preparation procedures. Master equipment and cost list 4702 contains the functional specifications of all of the available preparation equipment and their associated costs. Preparation equipment is selected from master equipment and cost list 4702 based on functional specification matching with equipment preparation time lines 4610 and maximum load capacities for the preparation equipment 4602. The result of step 4704 is preparation equipment list with functional specifications and cost 4706, which is a subset of master equipment and cost list 4702. Preparation equipment list with functional specifications and costs 4706 provides a means to more accurately match required preparation

equipment with detailed cost and other data such as loads for utilities maintenance, calibration, quality assurance and quality control testing, etc.

FIG. 48 illustrates a process of generating preparation equipment utility time line 4810. The preparation equipment utility time line 4810 provides the utility requirements for the equipment preparation process. The preparation equipment utility time line 4810 includes the utility requirements for each piece of preparation equipment and the associated date and time for the requirements. The preparation equipment utility time line 4810 allows the calculation of utility costs associated with each piece of preparation equipment and allows a biopharmaceutical facilities designer to determine the necessary utility supply to the preparation equipment. The process of generating preparation equipment utility time line 4810 begins with step 4804, generating the preparation equipment utility table. The preparation equipment utility table includes a list of the preparation equipment functional specifications from preparation equipment list 4706 matched with the utility data for each piece of preparation equipment as given by preparation equipment utility data 4802. Preparation equipment utility data 4802 includes the requirements for each piece preparation equipment during each task in a preparation equipment protocol. Examples of utility data are electrical power requirements, potable and nonpotable hot and cold water requirements, waste water requirements, steam requirements, etc. Step 4804 generates preparation equipment utility table 4806 by matching the data from equipment preparation equipment list 4706 with preparation equipment utility data 4802 on a preparation equipment by preparation equipment basis.

Step 4808 generates preparation equipment utility time line 4810. Step 4808 matches the data in preparation equipment utility table 4806 with equipment preparation time line 4610 to generate preparation equipment utility time line 4810. Preparation equipment utility time line 4810 schedules out the utility requirements for each piece of preparation equipment on a for each task in the preparation equipment protocols. Each of the tasks in equipment preparation time line 4610 is matched to the data in preparation equipment utility table 4806. Based on equipment preparation time line 4610 and the utility requirements for each piece of preparation equipment as described in preparation equipment utility table 4806, the utility requirements for each of preparation equipment is scheduled out in preparation equipment utility time line 4810. The utility time line 4810 when combined with the utility time lines from other manufacturing operations such as biopharmaceutical production, solution preparation, etc. provides peak loading data for the accurate sizing of utilities.



The detailed data of the equipment time lines allows for the identification and optimization of utility peak loads and cost through the analysis of well documented operations schedules.

#### 4.0 *Equipment Maintenance Scheduling Module*

Equipment maintenance in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process. The types and frequency of maintenance required is a function of the particular equipment used in the facility, as well as the frequency and nature of use. The equipment involved in the production process, solution preparation process, and equipment preparation all require regular maintenance during sustained operation. Often, maintenance frequency and cost are not considered in the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Maintenance costs, however, are a significant fraction of the cost of operating the biopharmaceutical facility and producing the biopharmaceutical product. Since maintenance is a significant cost of operating a biopharmaceutical production facility, a system and method for scheduling and modeling the maintenance of process equipment, solution preparation equipment and preparation equipment would allow the biopharmaceutical facility designer to predict and minimize the cost of maintenance. Additionally, scheduling and modeling maintenance of a biopharmaceutical production process would allow for more complete modeling of a biopharmaceutical production facility.

Modeling and scheduling biopharmaceutical production facility maintenance is based on the functional specifications and usage of the biopharmaceutical production process equipment. Each piece of equipment has associated maintenance parameters. For example, a particular pump may require a new drive belt, seals and lubrication after a predetermined number of hours of operation. Filtration media in filters must be changed after a predetermined number of hours of use. Given equipment functional specifications, equipment maintenance requirements and production schedules for biopharmaceutical production process equipment, equipment maintenance can be modeled and scheduled.

FIG. 49 illustrates the process of generating process equipment maintenance table 4906. Process equipment maintenance table 4906 includes maintenance procedures, maintenance duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the maintenance), reusables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be

replaced after every use), the maintenance period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the maintenance tasks for the equipment.

Step 4904 generates process equipment maintenance tables 4906 from the process equipment list and functional specifications 4908 and process equipment maintenance data 4902. Process equipment list 4908 is generated from unit operation list 508. Unit operation list 508 includes the process equipment associated with each task in a unit operation. The process equipment list 4908, therefore, includes a list of process equipment from unit operation list 508. Process equipment list 4908 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of process equipment in process equipment list 4908. Functional specifications describe a piece of equipment with particularity. For example, functional specifications for a pump include pump type, flow rate, maximum and minimum input and output pressures, input and output fitting sizes, electrical requirement, temperature range and type and frequency of required maintenance.

Functional specifications associated with each piece of process equipment are determined from the block flow diagram 704, process time line 906 and equipment data sheets. Equipment data sheets, usually vendor or manufacturer provided, are equipment specifications that provide the capacity and functional specifications for equipment available for use in the biopharmaceutical production processes. Each unit operation has associated process equipment. The functional specifications of the equipment, however, are rate- and time-dependent. Block flow diagram 704 defines the volume of solution and biopharmaceutical product handled by each unit operation. The process time line 906 defines the rate at which solutions and biopharmaceutical product are handled in each unit operation. The volume and rate information from the block flow diagram and process time line, therefore, define the operational parameters of the process equipment. The functional specifications of the process equipment are determined directly by matching the volume and rate parameters for the equipment with the volume and rate parameters in equipment data sheets. The functional specifications of the equipment from the equipment data sheet are then added to the process equipment list to form process equipment list with functional specifications 4908.

Step 4904 generates process equipment maintenance table 4906 from process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 and process equipment maintenance data 4902. Process equipment maintenance data 4902 includes functional specifications for each piece of process equipment and their associated maintenance information. Process equipment maintenance data 4902 includes replaceable, resales, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated maintenance item. Some

examples of replaceables and reusables are: filters, gaskets, bearings, seals, belts, crank-shafts, lubricants and thermal media. Associated with each maintenance item is the number and identifier for the item, the quantity, the cycle life (i.e., the amount of time or use before replacement), and the cost per cycle. Also included in process equipment maintenance data 4902 is the amount of labor  
5 associated with each maintenance item and the number of dollars per cycle for the labor.

Step 4904 matches process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 with process equipment maintenance data 4902, to generate process equipment maintenance table 4906. Process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 is matched with process equipment maintenance data 4902 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the process equipment list 4908 and  
10 the process equipment maintenance data 4902. Step 4904 copies the process equipment maintenance data 4902 for each piece of process equipment in the process equipment list 4908, thereby creating process equipment maintenance table 4906.

FIGS. 64A-64AB illustrate an exemplary process equipment maintenance table 4906. Column 6402 illustrates exemplary unit operations and their associated process equipment, as determined from  
15 process equipment list 4908. FIGS. 64A-64E illustrate the process equipment maintenance data for unit operations 1-6, as illustrated in column 6402.

Column 6404 of FIG. 64A illustrates exemplary maintenance data values for the filter maintenance items. Included in column 6404 are item number, quantity, cycle life of the filter materials, unit cost of the filter materials, dollars per cycle of the filter material, the labor of hours  
20 required to service the filter media, and the dollars per cycle for the labor. Item number identifies the stock number or part number of the item used in the maintenance procedure. Cycle life of the materials identifies the useful life the maintenance item. Quantity identifies the quantity of the maintenance item used in the maintenance procedure. Unit cost is the per unit cost of the maintenance item. Dollars per cycle is the quotient of the cost of the maintenance items and the cycle  
25 life of the maintenance items.

Column 6406 illustrates exemplary maintenance data for gasket maintenance items. Column 6408 of FIGS. 64A and 64B illustrates exemplary maintenance data for bearing maintenance items. Column 6410 of FIG. 64B illustrates exemplary maintenance data for seal maintenance items. Column 6412 of FIGS. 64B and 64D illustrate exemplary maintenance data for belt maintenance  
30 items. Column 6416 of FIG. 64C illustrates exemplary maintenance data for crank shaft maintenance items. Column 6418 of FIGS. 64C and 64D illustrates exemplary maintenance data for lubricant

maintenance items. Column 6420 of FIG. 64D illustrates exemplary maintenance data for thermal media maintenance items. FIGS. 64E-64AB illustrate the same maintenance items as described in column 6404-6420, as associated with unit operations 7-22.

FIG. 50 illustrates the process of generating the process equipment maintenance time line

5 5004. Process equipment maintenance time line 5004 is a schedule maintenance items or procedures for process equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5002 generates process equipment maintenance time line 5004 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the process equipment time line 906 data to the process equipment maintenance table 4906. Step 5002 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules maintenance on the equipment  
10 at the times specified by the process equipment maintenance table 4906. Process equipment maintenance time line 5004 includes process equipment maintenance data from process maintenance data 4906 and the specific time and date when each piece of process equipment should be serviced. Step 5002, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the maintenance item in order to trigger the maintenance processes.

15 FIG. 51 illustrates the process of generating solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106 includes maintenance procedures, maintenance duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the maintenance), reusables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced after every use), the maintenance period (i.e., the amount of use before  
20 the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the maintenance tasks for the equipment.

Step 5104 generates solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106 from the solution preparation equipment list and functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 is generated from preparation  
25 vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 includes the solution preparation equipment associated with each solution preparation vessel. The solution preparation equipment list 5108, therefore, includes a list of solution preparation equipment from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of solution  
30 preparation equipment in solution preparation equipment list 4809. The functional specifications for

each solution preparation vessel and its associated solution preparation equipment are included in preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 when it is defined.

Step 5104 generates solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106 from solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102. Solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 includes functional specifications for each piece of solution preparation equipment and their associated maintenance information. Solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 includes replaceable, resales, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated maintenance item. Some examples of replaceables and reusables are: filters, gaskets, bearings, seals, belts, crank-shafts, lubricants and thermal media. Associated with each maintenance item is the number and identifier for the item, the quantity, the cycle life (i.e., the amount of time or use before replacement), and the cost per cycle. Also included in solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 are the amount of labor associated with each maintenance item and the number of dollars per cycle for the labor.

Step 5104 matches solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 with solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102, to generate solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 is matched with solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the solution preparation equipment list 5108 and the solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102. Step 5104 copies the solution preparation equipment maintenance data 5102 for each piece of solution preparation equipment in the solution preparation equipment list 5108, thereby creating solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106.

FIG. 52 illustrates the process of generating the solution preparation equipment maintenance time line 5204. Solution preparation equipment maintenance time line 5204 is a schedule maintenance items or procedures for solution preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5202 generates process equipment maintenance time line 5204 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the solution preparation equipment time line 3210 data to the solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Step 5202 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules maintenance on the equipment at the times specified by the solution preparation equipment maintenance table 5106. Solution preparation equipment maintenance time line 5204 includes solution preparation equipment maintenance data from process maintenance data 5106 and the specific time and date when each piece of solution preparation equipment should

be serviced. Step 5202, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the maintenance item in order to trigger the maintenance processes.

FIG. 53 illustrates the process of generating preparation equipment maintenance table 5306.

- 5 Preparation equipment maintenance table 5306 includes maintenance procedures, maintenance duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the maintenance), reusables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those maintenance items that must be replaced after every use), the maintenance period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the maintenance tasks
- 10 for the equipment.

- Step 5304 generates preparation equipment maintenance table 5306 from preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 and preparation equipment maintenance data 5302. Preparation equipment list 4706 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of preparation equipment as determined in step 3314. Preparation equipment maintenance data 5302
- 15 includes functional specifications for each piece of preparation equipment and their associated maintenance information. Preparation equipment maintenance data 5302 includes replaceable, resales, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated maintenance item.

- Step 5304 matches preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 with preparation equipment maintenance data 5302, to generate preparation equipment maintenance table
- 20 5306. Preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 is matched with preparation equipment maintenance data 5302 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the preparation equipment list 4706 and the preparation equipment maintenance data 5302. Step 5304 copies the preparation equipment maintenance data 5302 for each piece of preparation equipment in the preparation equipment list 4706, thereby creating preparation equipment maintenance table 5306.

- 25 FIG. 54 illustrates the process of generating the preparation equipment maintenance time line 5404. Preparation equipment maintenance time line 5404 is a schedule maintenance items or procedures for preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5402 generates process equipment maintenance time line 5404 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the preparation equipment time line 4610 data to the preparation equipment maintenance table
- 30 5306. Step 5402 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules

maintenance on the equipment at the times specified by the preparation equipment maintenance table 5306. Preparation equipment maintenance time line 5404 includes preparation equipment maintenance data from process maintenance data 5306 and the specific time and date when each piece of preparation equipment should be serviced. Step 5402, therefore, determines the number of unit  
5 operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the maintenance item in order to trigger the maintenance processes.

### 5.0 *Equipment Calibration Module*

Equipment calibration in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to sustain the biopharmaceutical production process. Equipment calibration is essential to the accurate  
10 measurement and control of all key manufacturing operations. Instruments such as pressure indicators, temperature indicators, flow meters, load cells etc. are at the core of most manufacturing systems. The reliability of these instruments and the processes they serve is dependent on punctual and consistent calibration programs. The types and frequency of calibration required is a function of the particular equipment used in the facility, as well as the frequency and nature of use. The  
15 equipment involved in the production process, solution preparation process and equipment preparation all require regular calibration during sustained operation. Often, calibration frequency and cost are not considered in the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Calibration costs and scheduling, however, are a significant fraction of the cost of operating the biopharmaceutical facility and producing the biopharmaceutical product. Since calibration is a significant cost of  
20 operating a biopharmaceutical production facility, a system and method for scheduling and modeling the calibration of process equipment, solution preparation equipment and preparation equipment would allow the biopharmaceutical facility designer to predict and minimize the cost of equipment calibration. Additionally, scheduling and modeling equipment calibration of a biopharmaceutical production process would allow for more reliable calibration programs to insure the adequate and  
25 consistent performance of all manufacturing systems. .

Modeling and scheduling biopharmaceutical production equipment calibration is based on the functional specifications and usage of the biopharmaceutical production process equipment. Each piece of equipment has associated calibration points. These calibration points typically include pressure indicators and transmitters, temperature indicators and transmitters, level sensors, flow

meters, etc. All of these calibration points are required for the reliable operation of these process systems. Given equipment functional specifications, equipment calibration requirements and production schedules for biopharmaceutical production process equipment, equipment calibration can be modeled and scheduled.

5        FIG. 55 illustrates the process of generating process equipment calibration table 5506. Process equipment calibration table 5506 includes calibration procedures, calibration duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the calibration), the calibration period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the calibration tasks for the equipment.

10        Step 5504 generates process equipment calibration table 5506 from process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 and process equipment calibration data 5502. Process equipment calibration data 5502 includes functional specifications for each piece of process equipment and their associated calibration information. Process equipment calibration data 5502 includes replaceables, reusables, labor, cycle life and the cost of the associated calibration item. As mentioned above, some  
15        examples of replaceables and reusables are: filters, gaskets, bearings, seals, belts, crank-shafts, lubricants and thermal media. Associated with each calibration item is the number and identifier for the item, the quantity, the cycle life (i.e., the amount of time or use before replacement), and the cost per cycle. Also included in process equipment calibration data 5502 are the amount of labor associated with each calibration item and the number of dollars per cycle for the labor.

20        Step 5504 matches process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 with process equipment calibration data 5502, to generate process equipment calibration table 5506. Process equipment list with functional specifications 4908 is matched with process equipment calibration data 5502 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the process equipment list 4908 and the process equipment calibration data 5502. Step 5504 copies the process equipment calibration data  
25        5502 for each piece of process equipment in the process equipment list 4908, thereby creating process equipment calibration table 5506.

FIG. 56 illustrates the process of generating the process equipment calibration time line 5604. Process equipment calibration time line 5604 is a schedule calibration items or procedures for process equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5602 generates process equipment  
30        calibration time line 5604 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the process equipment time line 906 data to the process equipment calibration table 5566. Step 5602 calculates the accumulated



usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules calibration on the equipment at the times specified by the process equipment calibration table 5566. Process equipment calibration time line 5604 includes process equipment calibration data from process calibration data 5566 and the specific time and date when each piece of process equipment should be serviced. . Step 5602, therefore, 5 determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the calibration item in order to trigger the calibration processes.

FIG. 57 illustrates the process of generating solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706 includes calibration procedures, calibration duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the calibration), reusables (i.e., those 10 calibration items that must be replaced periodically), disposables (i.e., those calibration items that must be replaced after every use), the calibration period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the calibration tasks for the equipment.

Step 5704 generates solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706 from the solution 15 preparation equipment list and functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 is generated from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 includes the solution preparation equipment associated with each solution preparation vessel. The solution preparation equipment list 5108, therefore, includes a list of solution preparation 20 equipment from preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402. Solution preparation equipment list 5108 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of solution preparation equipment in solution preparation equipment list 4809. The functional specifications for each solution preparation vessel and its associated solution preparation equipment are included in preparation vessel identifier and associated volume list 1402 when it is defined.

25 Step 5704 generates solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706 from solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 and solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702. Solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 includes functional specifications for each piece of solution preparation equipment and their associated calibration data.

Step 5704 matches solution preparation equipment list and functional specifications 5108 with 30 solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 to generate solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Solution preparation equipment list with functional specifications 5108 is

matched with solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the solution preparation equipment list 5108 and the solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702. Step 5704 copies the solution preparation equipment calibration data 5702 for each piece of solution preparation equipment in the solution preparation equipment list 5108, thereby creating solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706.

FIG. 58 illustrates the process of generating the solution preparation equipment calibration time line 5804. Solution preparation equipment calibration time line 5804 is a schedule of calibration items and procedures for solution preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 5802 generates process equipment calibration time line 5804 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the solution preparation equipment time line 3210 data to the solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Step 5802 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules re-calibration on the equipment at the times specified by the solution preparation equipment calibration table 5706. Solution preparation equipment calibration time line 5804 includes solution preparation equipment calibration data from process calibration data 5706 and the specific time and date when each piece of solution preparation equipment should be calibrated. Step 5802, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the calibration of the equipment in order to trigger re-calibration of the equipment.

FIG. 59 illustrates the process of generating preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Preparation equipment calibration table 5906 includes calibration procedures, calibration duration (i.e., the amount of time required to perform the calibration), the calibration period (i.e., the amount of use before the equipment must be serviced), and the number of hours required to complete the calibration tasks for the equipment.

Step 5904 generates preparation equipment calibration table 5906 from preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 and preparation equipment calibration data 5902. Preparation equipment list 4706 also includes functional specifications associated with each piece of preparation equipment as determined in step 3314. Preparation equipment calibration data 5902 includes functional specifications for each piece of preparation equipment and their associated calibration data. Preparation equipment calibration data 5902 includes labor, and cycle life of the associated with calibration.

Step 5904 matches preparation equipment list and functional specifications 4706 with preparation equipment calibration data 5902, to generate preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Preparation equipment list with functional specifications 4706 is matched with preparation equipment calibration data 5902 based on a comparison of functional specifications in the preparation equipment list 4706 and the preparation equipment calibration data 5902. Step 5904 copies the preparation equipment calibration data 5902 for each piece of preparation equipment in the preparation equipment list 4706, thereby creating preparation equipment calibration table 5906.

FIG. 60 illustrates the process of generating the preparation equipment calibration time line 6004. Preparation equipment calibration time line 6004 is a calibration schedule calibration for preparation equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process. Step 6002 generates process equipment calibration time line 6004 by applying the equipment scheduling data from the preparation equipment time line 4610 data to the preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Step 6002 calculates the accumulated usage time for each piece of equipment and schedules calibration on the equipment at the times specified by the preparation equipment calibration table 5906. Preparation equipment calibration time line 6004 includes preparation equipment calibration data from process calibration data 5906 and the specific time and date when each piece of preparation equipment should be calibrated. Step 6002, therefore, determines the number of unit operations or process cycles required to attain the cycle life rating on the calibration item in order to trigger the calibration processes.

## 20 6.0 *Quality Control Module*

Quality control in a biopharmaceutical production facility is necessary to ensure the safety and quality of the biopharmaceutical product. Quality control sampling and testing, at various points in the biopharmaceutical production process ensures contamination-free product during the process, solution preparation and equipment preparation. The type and frequency of quality control sampling and testing required in a biopharmaceutical production process is a function of the particular equipment used in the process, the frequency and nature of the equipment use and the particular step or task in which the equipment is engaged. Often, quality control testing, frequency and cost are not planned prior to the design of a biopharmaceutical production facility. Quality control, sampling and testing, however, play a significant role in scheduling the operation of a biopharmaceutical facility.

Modeling and scheduling quality control sampling and testing in a biopharmaceutical production facility is based on the definitions of the basic steps in the biopharmaceutical production process. Quality control testing and sampling steps are specified for the production process, the solution preparation process and equipment preparation protocols.

- 5           FIG. 61 illustrates the process for generating a master quality control protocol table 6110. Quality control protocols are assays and testing procedures associated with quality control sampling and testing. Quality control protocols 6102 are defined by the biopharmaceutical facility designer, determined through testing and experimentation or specified by the vendor of the equipment in the biopharmaceutical facility. Quality control protocols 6102 include quality control protocol
- 10 parameters. Quality control parameters are values that define the quality control assays. Examples of quality control parameters are the category and title of the assay, the setup time for the assay, the time required to draw each sample, the time required to clean up after taking the sample(s) and the disposal material necessary to dispose of the samples after testing.

- Step 6104 generates quality control protocol identifiers 6108 for each of quality control
- 15 protocols 6102. Quality control protocol identifiers 6108 are tags or codes that identify individual quality control protocols 6102. Step 6106 assigns quality control protocol identifiers 6108 to the quality control protocols 6102 resulting in master quality control protocol table 6110. Master quality control protocol table 6110 includes quality control protocols 6102 and a unique quality control identifier 6108 associated with each of quality control protocols 6102.

- 20           FIG. 21 illustrates an exemplary master quality control protocol table 6110. Column 2102 illustrates three exemplary categories of quality control protocols including environmental, analytical, and *in vitro* biological quality control protocols. Column 2104 illustrates exemplary quality control protocol identifiers 6108. Column 2106 illustrates exemplary values for quality control protocol parameters. More specifically, column 2106 illustrates quality control protocol parameters for the
- 25 number of man-hours required to setup, draw each sample and cleanup the sampling operations associated with each quality control protocol. Setup and cleanup parameters define the amount of time necessary to setup prior to and cleanup after quality control protocol sampling. The per sample quality control protocol parameter defines the amount of time required to draw each sample. For example, 10 samples of temperature (quality control protocol identifier E-1) would require 0.5
- 30 man-hours to set up, 1.0 man-hours to sample ( $0.1 \text{ hours/sample} \times 10 \text{ samples}$ ) and 0.5 man-hours to clean up.

FIG. 62 illustrates the process of generating master quality control sample table 6208. Master quality control sample table 6208 includes all of the tasks and quality control sampling protocols associated with the production of a biopharmaceutical product. Each task or step in the process time line, the solution preparation schedule or the preparation equipment time line that has an associated quality control protocol 6102 is included in master unit operation list 6206. Each task or step in master unit operation list 6206 also includes a quality control protocol. The quality control protocol parameters of master quality control protocol table 6110 is used to generate master quality control sample list in step 6202. The master quality control sample list 6202 lists all the codes of the quality control protocols from the master QC protocol table 6110. Step 6204 uses the master quality control sample list to assign sampling assays to each step in master unit operation list 6206 according to which quality control protocol is assigned to each step in master unit operation list 6206. The result of step 6204 is a master QC sample table 6208 which includes all of the steps in the biopharmaceutical production process, solution preparation and equipment preparation as well as their associated quality control protocol and sample list.

FIG. 63 illustrates the process for generating the process equipment quality control time line 6304. Quality control process equipment time line 6304 is a table of all the unit operations associated with process equipment time line 906 as well as the schedule of quality control assays and samples associated with each. Step 6302 generates the process equipment quality control time line 6304. Step 6302 matches the process steps of process equipment 906 with master unit operation list 6206 to determine which assays need to be assigned to the tasks in process equipment time line 906. Step 6302 assigns the quality control samples to be taken in each of the associated tasks from master quality control sample table 6208 to each of the tasks in process equipment time line 906, resulting in process equipment quality control time line 6304.

FIGS 45A-45I illustrate an exemplary process equipment quality control time line 6304. Fig. 45A illustrates unit operations 1A-6A in column 4502. Scheduling for each of the tasks in unit operations 1A-6A is illustrated in columns 4504. Columns 4506 of FIGS. 45A-45B illustrate the quality control assays from master quality control protocol table 6110. Although columns 4506 are empty, if quality control samples were scheduled for unit operations 1A-6A in column 4502, columns 4506 would contain the number of samples to be taken at the scheduled time, as defined in master quality control sample table 6208. FIGS. 45C-45I illustrate the balance of the tasks and unit operations for the process equipment quality control time line 6304.

FIG. 22 illustrates the process for generating the solution preparation equipment quality control time line 2204. Quality control solution preparation equipment time line 2204 is a table of all the tasks associated with solution preparation schedule 3210, as well as the schedule of quality control assays and samples associated with each task. Step 2202 generates the solution preparation equipment quality control time line 2204. Step 2202 matches the solution preparation tasks of solution preparation schedule 3210 with master unit operation list 6206 to determine which assays need to be assigned to the tasks in solution preparation schedule 3210. Step 2202 assigns the quality control samples to be taken in each of the associated tasks with from master quality control sample table 6208 to each of the tasks in process equipment time line 906, resulting in process equipment quality control time line 2204.

FIG. 23 illustrates the process for generating preparation equipment quality control time line 2304. Quality control preparation equipment time line 2304 is a table of all the tasks associated with preparation equipment time line 4610, as well as the schedule of quality control assays and samples associated with each task in the preparation equipment protocols. Step 2302 generates the preparation equipment quality control time line 2304. Step 2302 matches the equipment preparation tasks of preparation equipment time line 4610 with master unit operation list 6206 to determine which assays need to be assigned to the tasks in preparation equipment time line 4610. Step 2302 assigns the quality control samples to be taken in each of the associated tasks from master quality control sample table 6208 to each of the tasks in process equipment time line 906, resulting in process equipment quality control time line 2304.

## 7.0 *Environment*

The present invention may be implemented using hardware, software or a combination thereof and may be implemented in a computer system or other processing system. In fact, in one embodiment, the invention is directed toward a computer system capable of carrying out the functionality described herein. An example computer system 1901 is shown in FIG. 19. The computer system 1901 includes one or more processors, such as processor 1904. The processor 1904 is connected to a communication bus 1902. Various software embodiments are described in terms of this example computer system. After reading this description, it will become apparent to a

person skilled in the relevant art how to implement the invention using other computer systems and/or computer architectures.

Computer system 1902 also includes a main memory 1906, preferably random access memory (RAM), and can also include a secondary memory 1908. The secondary memory 1908 can include, 5 for example, a hard disk drive 1910 and/or a removable storage drive 1912, representing a floppy disk drive, a magnetic tape drive, an optical disk drive, etc. The removable storage drive 1912 reads from and/or writes to a removable storage unit 1914 in a well known manner. Removable storage unit 1914, represents a floppy disk, magnetic tape, optical disk, etc. which is read by and written to by removable storage drive 1912. As will be appreciated, the removable storage unit 1914 includes a 10 computer usable storage medium having stored therein computer software and/or data.

In alternative embodiments, secondary memory 1908 may include other similar means for allowing computer programs or other instructions to be loaded into computer system 1901. Such means can include, for example, a removable storage unit 1922 and an interface 1920. Examples of 15 such can include a program cartridge and cartridge interface (such as that found in video game devices), a removable memory chip (such as an EPROM, or PROM) and associated socket, and other removable storage units 1922 and interfaces 1920 which allow software and data to be transferred from the removable storage unit 1922 to computer system 1901.

Computer system 1901 can also include a communications interface 1924. Communications interface 1924 allows software and data to be transferred between computer system 1901 and 20 external devices. Examples of communications interface 1924 can include a modem, a network interface (such as an Ethernet card), a communications port, a PCMCIA slot and card, etc. Software and data transferred via communications interface 1924 are in the form of signals which can be electronic, electromagnetic, optical or other signals capable of being received by communications interface 1924. These signals 1926 are provided to communications interface via a channel 1928. 25 This channel 1928 carries signals 1926 and can be implemented using wire or cable, fiber optics, a phone line, a cellular phone link, an RF link and other communications channels.

In this document, the terms "computer program medium" and "computer usable medium" are used to generally refer to media such as removable storage device 1912, a hard disk installed in hard disk drive 1910, and signals 1926. These computer program products are means for providing 30 software to computer system 1901.

Computer programs (also called computer control logic) are stored in main memory and/or secondary memory 1908. Computer programs can also be received via communications interface 1924. Such computer programs, when executed, enable the computer system 1901 to perform the features of the present invention as discussed herein. In particular, the computer programs, when  
5 executed, enable the processor 1904 to perform the features of the present invention. Accordingly, such computer programs represent controllers of the computer system 1901.

In an embodiment where the invention is implemented using software, the software may be stored in a computer program product and loaded into computer system 1901 using removable storage drive 1912, hard drive 1910 or communications interface 1924. The control logic (software),  
10 when executed by the processor 1904, causes the processor 1904 to perform the functions of the invention as described herein.

In another embodiment, the invention is implemented primarily in hardware using, for example, hardware components such as application specific integrated circuits (ASICs). Implementation of the hardware state machine so as to perform the functions described herein will  
15 be apparent to persons skilled in the relevant art(s).

In yet another embodiment, the invention is implemented using a combination of both hardware and software.

## **8.0 Conclusion**

While the invention has been particularly shown and described with reference to preferred  
20 embodiments thereof, it will be understood by those skilled in the relevant art that various changes in form and details may be made therein without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.



***What Is Claimed Is:***

1. A method for scheduling and simulating solution preparation, said solution for use in a biopharmaceutical production process, comprising the steps of:
  - (1) identifying at least one solution for preparation and its associated volume;
  - 5 (2) identifying a predetermined start date for preparation of said at least one solution and at least one successive start date for preparation of said at least one solution;
  - (3) assigning said at least one solution to a to a preparation vessel; and
  - (4) determining the duration of the solution preparation procedure based on said step of assigning said at least one solution to a preparation vessel.
- 10 2. The method of claim 1, wherein step (1) comprises the step of calculating the total volume of said at least one solution needed for one process cycle.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the step (2) comprises the step of calculating the latest start date for preparation of said at least one solution necessary for the preparation of said at least one solution to be prepared in time for use in the biopharmaceutical process.
- 15 4. A method for scheduling and simulating equipment quality control sampling comprising the steps:
  - (1) identifying quality control sampling data associated with equipment;
  - (2) generating a table of equipment and quality control sampling data; and
  - (3) comparing said table with a procedure time line to determine the schedule of quality
- 20 control sampling for said equipment in a biopharmaceutical production process.
5. A method for scheduling and simulating equipment maintenance comprising the steps:
  - (1) identifying maintenance and calibration data associated with equipment;
  - (2) generating a table comprising said equipment and said maintenance and calibration data; and
  - 25 (3) comparing said table with a procedure time line to determine a schedule of calibration and maintenance for said equipment in a biopharmaceutical production process.

6. A method for scheduling and simulating equipment preparation, comprising the steps:
- (1) determining equipment preparation procedures associated with preparation equipment;
  - (2) generating a master list of soiled process components to be prepared by said equipment preparation procedures;
- 5 (3) generating an equipment preparation load table based on tasks in a biopharmaceutical production process; and
- (4) generating an equipment preparation time line that schedules equipment preparation in said equipment preparation procedures.

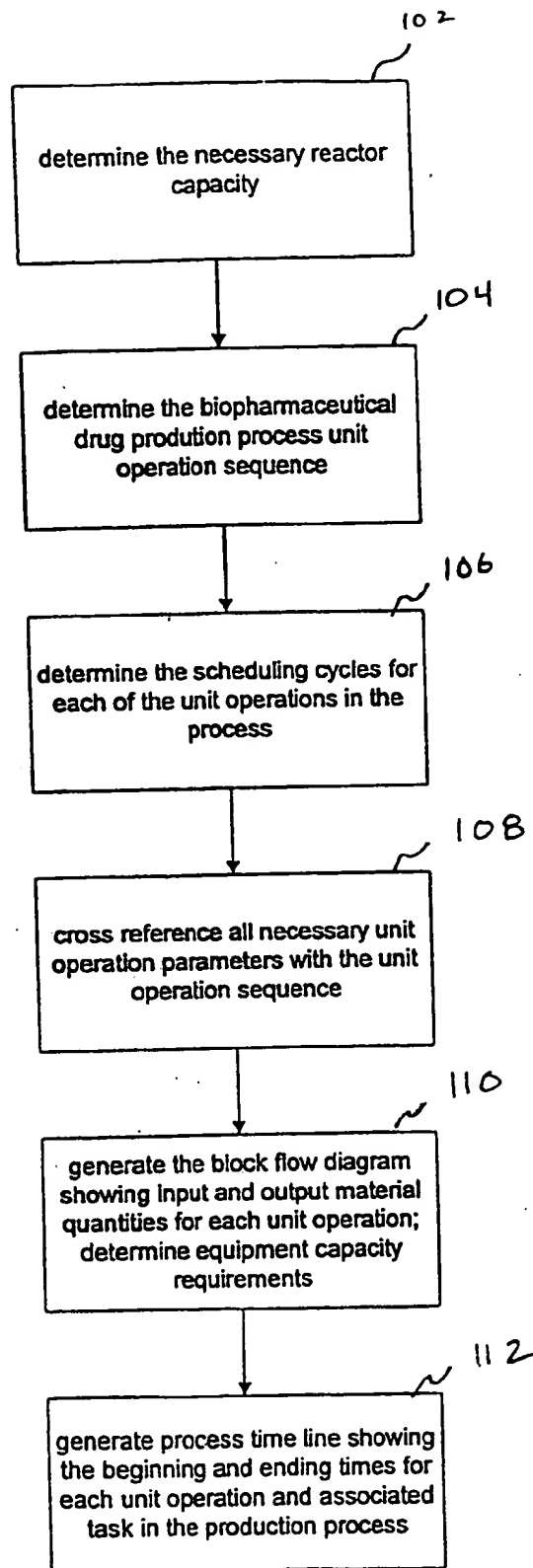


FIG. 1

2/M

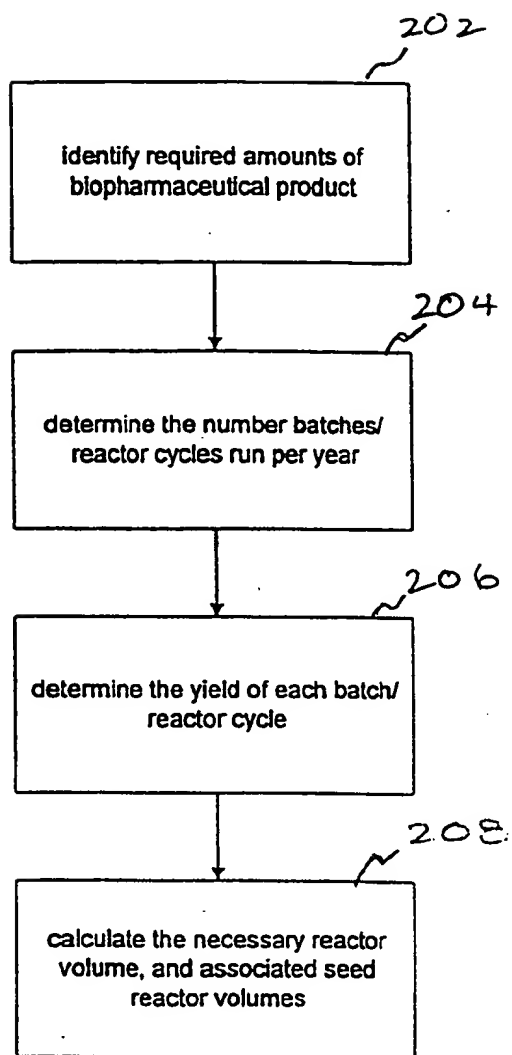


FIG. 2

3/111

## Unit Operations List

## Microbial Fermentation Process

UOP Seq. No.	Code	Unit Operation Type	Cycles per		Batch		Process		Recovery	
			UnOp Offset (Hrs)		UnOp Start	UnOp End	UnOp Start	UnOp End	Product SWR	Total Protein OAR
1	1	Inoculum Prep	1	3	1	6	1	1	100%	100%
2	2	Flask Growth	1	3	1	6	1	1	100%	100%
3	3	Seed Fermentation	1	3	1	6	1	1	100%	100%
4	4	Production Fermentation	1	3	1	6	1	1	100%	100%
5	5	Heat Exchange	1	3	1	6	1	1	100%	100%
6	6	Cont. Centrifugation/Whole Cell Harvest	1	3	1	6	1	1	100%	100%
7	7	Resuspend Cell Paste	1	3	1	6	1	1	100%	100%
8	8	Heat Exchange	1	3	8	10	1	1	100%	100%
9	9	Cell Disruption/ High Pressure	1	3	8	10	1	1	100%	100%
10	10	Heat Exchange	1	2	11	12	1	1	100%	100%
11	11	Resuspension/Surfactant	1	2	11	12	1	1	100%	100%
12	12	Cont. Centrifugation/Precipitate Harvest	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
13	13	Resuspension/Buffer	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
14	14	Ultrafiltration/Concentration/Dilution	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
15	15	Microfiltration/Tangential Flow	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
16	16	Product Adsorption MPLC	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
17	17	Product Adsorption MPLC	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
18	18	Ultrafiltration/Flow Dialysis	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
19	19	Product Adsorption MPLC	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
20	20	Ultrafiltration/Flow Dialysis	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
21	21	Product Adsorption MPLC	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
22	22	Microfiltration/Dead End	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
23	23	End	1	1	1	1	1	1	100%	100%
302	302		306	308	310	312	314	316	318	320
303	303		322	324	326	328	330	332	334	336

FIG. 3

4/111

## Unit Operations List

## Mammalian Cell Culture Process

UOP Seq. No.	Code	Unit Operation Type	Cycles per										Recovery			
			UnOp		Batch				Process				Product		Total Protein	
			Offset (Hrs)	UnOp End	UnOp Start	UnOp End	Offset (Hrs)	UnOp Start	UnOp End	Offset (Hrs)	SWR	OAR	SWR	OAR		
1	4	Initial Seeding	1		1											
2	5	Culture Vessel Split	1		1											
3	5	Culture Vessel Split	1		1											
4	5	Culture Vessel Split	1		1											
5	6	Spinner Flask Split	1		1											
6	54	Spinner Flask Split	1		1											
7	13	Stirred Tank Reactor	1		1											
8	61	Harvest/Feed	7	24	1					8	18	168				
9	62	Harvest Pool	1		1					8	18	168				
10	34	MF/Tangential Flow	1		1					8	18	168				
11	36	UF/Concentration	1		1					8	18	168				
12	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1					8	18	168				
13	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1					8	18	168				
14	36	UF/Concentration	1		1					8	18	168				
15	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1					8	18	168				
16	37	UF/Flow Dialysis	1		1					8	18	168				
17	39	PAC/MPLC	1		1					8	18	168				
18	35	MF/Dead End	1		1					8	18	168				
19	99	End	1		1					8	18	168				
			406	408	410	412	414	416	418	420	422	424				
402	404															

FIG. 4

5/111

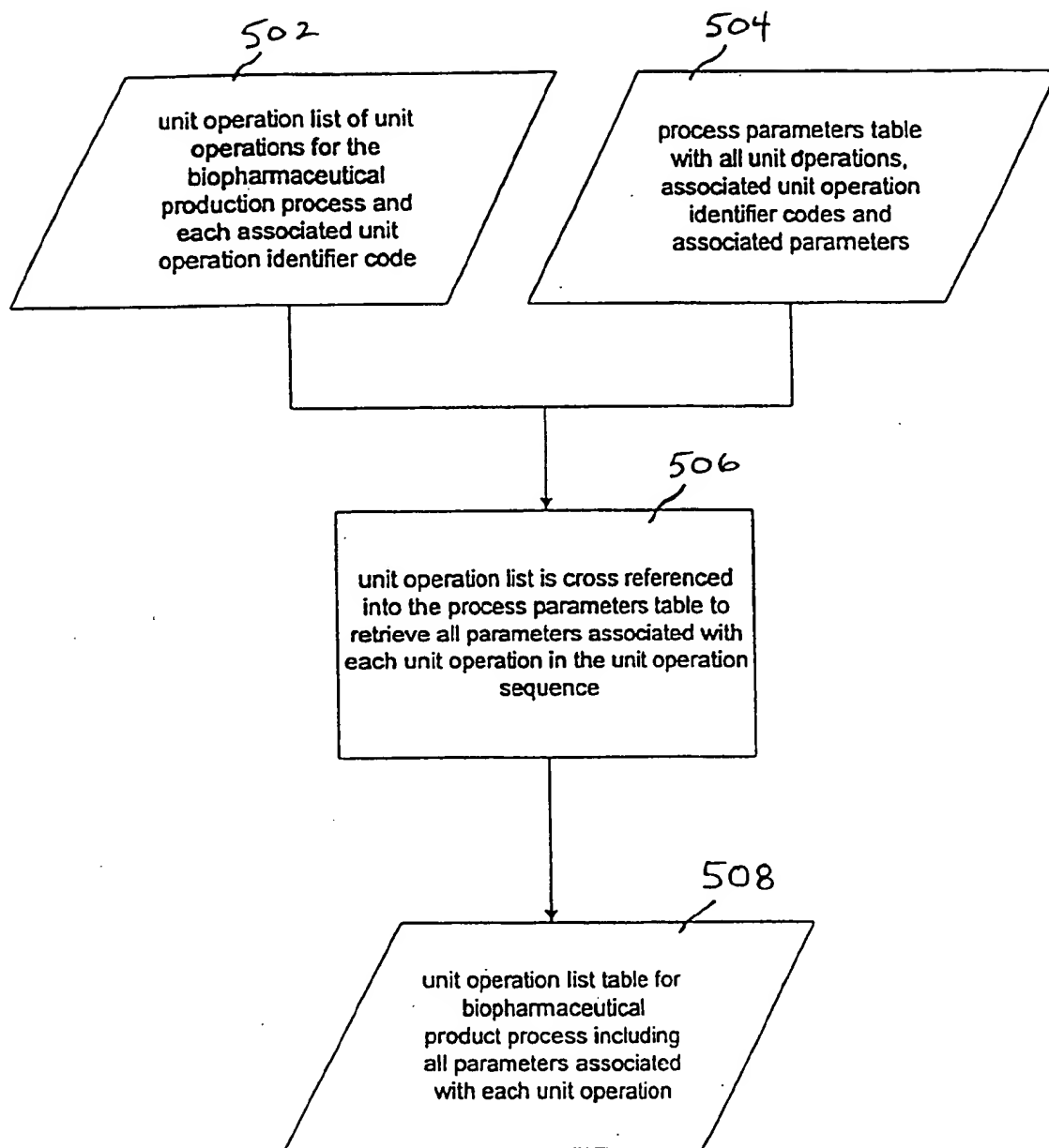


FIG. 5

6/111

504

unit operation id code	Unit operation type	Parameters	solution type	tasks	task duration
1	Inoculum prep	# of flasks, volume of flasks, temperature, agitation, duration, final OD	S-101	setup, preincubation, incubation, clean up	3, 3, 23, .3 Hrs
2	flask growth	scale up ratio, media volume, temperature, agitation, duration, final OD	S-101	setup, preincubation, incubation, clean up	1, 1, 23, .3 Hrs
3	fermentation seed	scale up ratio, fermentor working volume, antifoam, base acid, grow temperature, agitation, sparge rate, back pressure, total duration	S-101, 102, 103, 104, 105	setup, preincubation, fermentation, harvest, CIP, SIP, clean up	1, 1, 21, .5, 1, 1, 3 Hrs
4	fermentation production	scale up ratio, fermentor working volume, antifoam A, antifoam B, base, acid, grow temperature, agitation, sparge rate, back pressure, total duration, final OK, dry cell mass, product concentration, CIP, SIP	S-101, 102, 103, 104, 105	setup preincubation, fermentation, CIP, SIP, cleanup	.
5	heat exchange	process initial & final temp; utility initial & final temp; process specific heat; design type, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., temperature regulation, CIP, SIP		setup, transfer, CIP, SIP, cleanup	.
6	batch centrifugation	system void volume, RCF, time, volume reduction, wash volume, clean, rinse	S-106	setup, centrifugation, wash, CIP, SIP, cleanup	.
7	resolubilization resuspension	reagent/product ratio, titration solution, resolubilization, agitation, solution name, step recovery of the product, step recovery of T.P., temperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-107	setup, dilution, agitate, CIP, SIP, clean up	.
8	Cell Disruption High Press. Homogenization	product temperature, utility temperature, void volume, number of passes, pressure, flow rate, temperature increase, wash, rinse, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., temperature regulation, CIP	S-107	setup, lysis, CIP, SIP, clean up	.
9	Dilute with Surfactant	reagent product ratio, titration solution, dilution time, agitation, solution name, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., temperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-108	setup, dilution, agitate, CIP, SIP, clean up	.
10	batch centrifugation precipitate harvest	system void volume, RCF, time, volume reduction, wash volume, clean, rinse, step recovery of product, step recovery of T.P., temperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-108	setup, centrifugation, wash, CIP, SIP, clean up	.
11	resuspend with chaotrope	reagent/product ratio, titration solution, resolubilization, agitation, solution name, step recovery of product, step recovery to TP, temperature regulation, CIP, SIP	S-109	concentration, dilution, wash, flush, store, CIP, SIP, cleanup	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.

FIG. 6



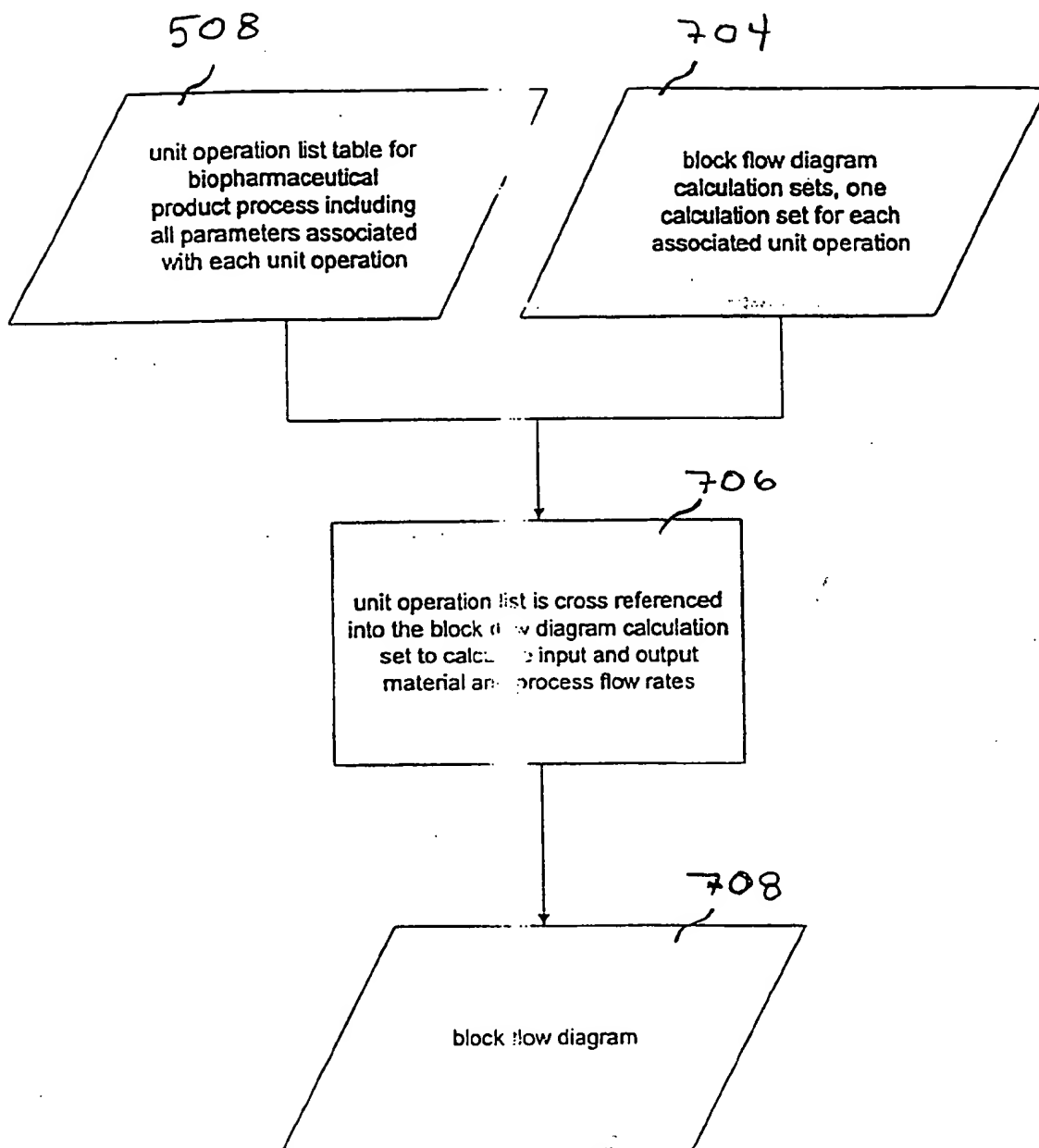


FIG. 7

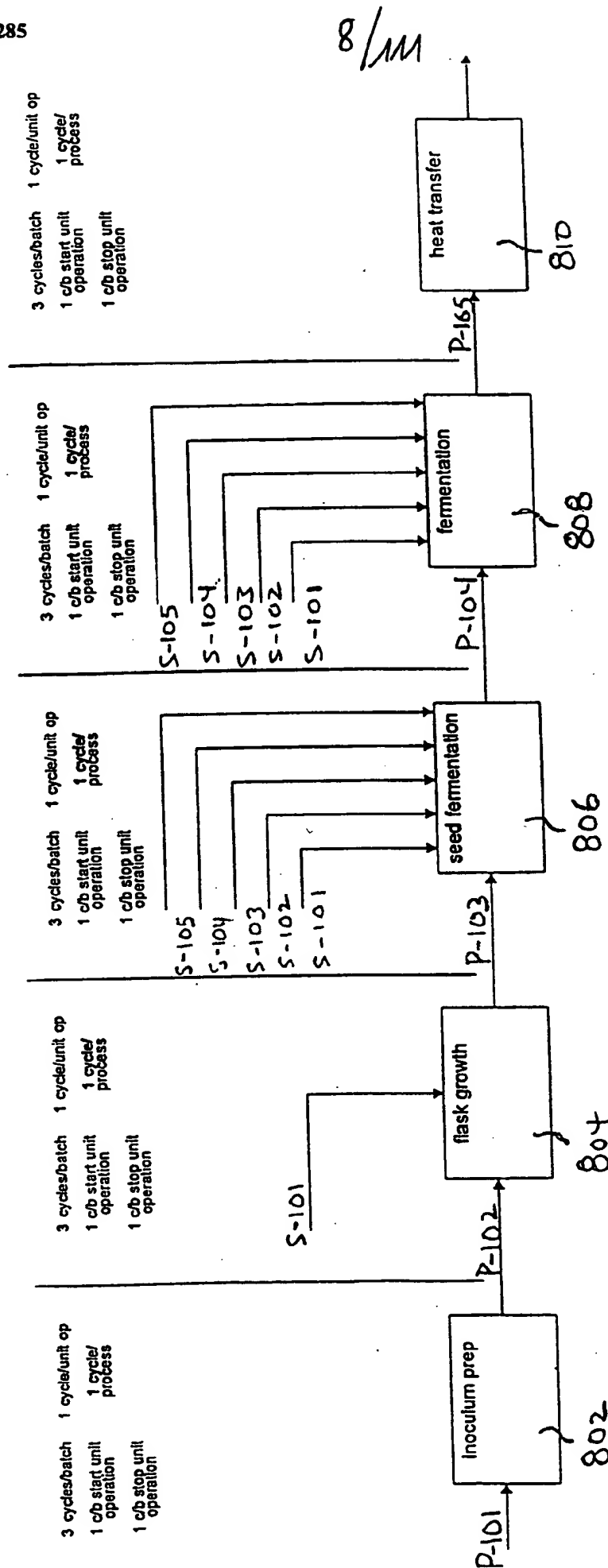


FIG. 8

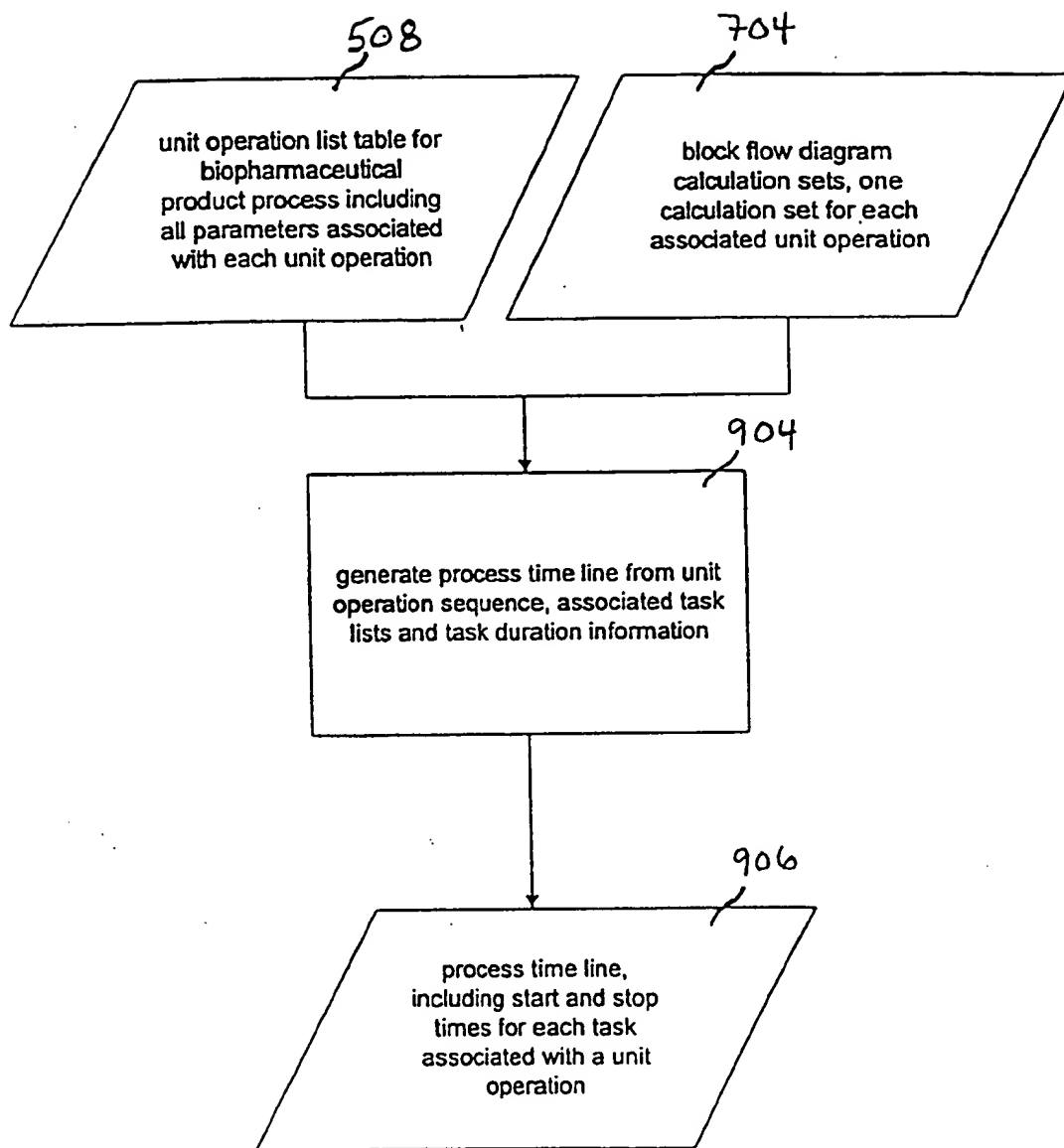


FIG. 9

## Sample Application of Process Design Cycles In Process Scheduling

## Microbial Fermentation Process (see unit operation list)

Duration	First Process Cycle		Second Process Cycle	
	Week	Day	Week	Day

Note: None of the unit operations in this process have more than 1 cycle per unit operation  
(see unit operation 8 in the mammalian cell culture process for an example of multiple cycles per unit operation)

Unit Operations 1-6 undergo three repetitive cycles per batch as a set before continuing with unit op 7  
This translates to three runs on a fermentor with each harvest (unit op 5 & 6) being stored for pooling at unit op 7  
Associated with each fermentor run (unit op 4) are the previous steps for inoculation prep (unit ops 1-3)

## 1/3 fermentation cycles per batch

1	Inoculum Prep	24 hrs	1	Fri - Sat	2	Fri - Sat
2	Flask Growth	24 hrs	2	Sat - Sun	3	Sat - Sun
3	Seed Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Sun - Mon	3	Sun - Mon
4	Production Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Mon - Tue	3	Mon - Tue
5	Heat Exchange	1 hr	2	Tue	3	Tue
6	Centrifugation	1hr	2	Tue	3	Tue

## 2/3 fermentation cycles per batch

1	Inoculum Prep	24 hrs	2	Sun - Mon	3	Sun - Mon
2	Flask Growth	24 hrs	2	Mon - Tue	3	Mon - Tue
3	Seed Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Tue - Wed	3	Tue - Wed
4	Production Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Wed - Thu	3	Wed - Thu
5	Heat Exchange	1 hr	2	Thu	3	Thu
6	Centrifugation	1hr	2	Thu	3	Thu

## 3/3 fermentation cycles per batch

1	Inoculum Prep	24 hrs	2	Tue - Wed	3	Tue - Wed
2	Flask Growth	24 hrs	2	Wed - Thu	3	Wed - Thu
3	Seed Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Thu - Fri	3	Thu - Fri
4	Production Fermentation	24 hrs	2	Fri - Sat	3	Fri - Sat
5	Heat Exchange	1 hr	2	Sat	3	Sat
6	Centrifugation	1hr	2	Sat	3	Sat

Unit Operation 7 pools the harvests from the three fermentation cycles above

7	Pool Harvests	3 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
---	---------------	------	---	-----	---	-----

Unit Operations 8-10 undergo three repetitive cycles per batch as set before continuing with unit operation 11  
This translates to three consecutive passes through cell disruptor (unit op 9) with its associated heat exchangers  
(unit op 8 & 10) at the inlet and the outlet of the cell disruptor

## 1/3 disruption cycles per batch

8	Heat Exchange					
9	Cell Disruption					
10	Heat Exchange	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon

## 2/3 disruption cycles per batch

8	Heat Exchange					
9	Cell Disruption					
10	Heat Exchange	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon

## 3/3 disruption cycles per batch

8	Heat Exchange					
9	Cell Disruption					
10	Heat Exchange	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon

M/M

## Sample Application of Process Design Cycles in Process Scheduling

## Microbial Fermentation Process (see unit operation list)

			First Process Cycle		Second Process Cycle	
		Duration	Week	Day	Week	Day
Unit ops 11-12 undergo two repetitive cycles per batch as a set before continuing with unit op 13						
This translates to two cycles of resuspending the cell lysate from the cell disruptor in a mild surfactant and reconcentrating the insoluble product to a paste by centrifugation						
1/2 product washing cycles per batch						
11	Resuspension	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
12	Centrifugation	1 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
2/3 product washing cycles per batch						
11	Resuspension	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
12	Centrifugation	1 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
Unit ops 13-22 undergo only one cycle per unit operation each to the end of the process						
13	Resuspension	0.5 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
14	Buffer Exchange	2 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
15	Filtration	2 hr	3	Mon	4	Mon
16	Liquid Chromatography	16 hrs	3	Mon - Tue	4	Mon - Tue
17	Liquid Chromatography	4 hrs	3	Tue	4	Tue
18	Buffer Exchange	2 hrs	3	Tue	4	Tue
19	Liquid Chromatography	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed
20	Buffer Exchange	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed
21	Liquid Chromatography	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed
22	Filtration	2 hrs	3	Wed	4	Wed

FIG. 11

12/11

Process Time Log													Calculations	
Duration (Hrs.)		Rel. Time Scale (Hrs.)		Abs. Days		Start		Finish		Time		Date		
Calc.	Adj.	Prep.	Exec.	Comp.	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End		
1 A Inoculum Prep														
1	3.0	0.0	3.0	12.5	0.40	0.52	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	12:30 PM			
2	3.0	0.0	3.0	15.5	0.82	0.83	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	02:30 PM			
3	23.0	0.0	23.0	38.5	0.85	1.85	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	02:30 PM			
4	0.3	0.0	0.3	38.8	1.60	1.81	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	02:30 PM			
5	23.0	0.0	23.0	38.5										
6														
7														
2 A Flask Growth														
8	1.0	0.0	1.0	37.5	1.82	1.86	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	01:30 PM			
9	1.0	0.0	1.0	38.5	1.86	1.86	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	01:30 PM			
10	23.0	0.0	23.0	61.8	1.86	2.58	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	01:30 PM			
11	0.3	0.0	0.3	61.8	2.58	2.57	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	06/04/96	01:30 PM			
12	23.0	0.0	23.0	81.5										
3 A Seed Fermentation														
13	1.0	0.0	1.0	60.5	2.48	2.52	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	12:30 PM			
14	1.0	0.0	1.0	61.5	2.52	2.56	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	12:30 PM			
15	21.0	0.0	21.0	82.5	2.56	3.44	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	12:30 PM			
16	0.5	0.0	0.5	83.0	3.44	3.48	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	12:30 AM			
17	1.0	0.0	1.0	83.5	3.48	3.48	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	11:30 AM			
18	1.0	0.0	1.0	84.5	3.48	3.52	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	12:30 PM			
19	2.0	0.0	2.0	87.5	3.52	3.55	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	06/05/96	07:30 PM			
20	28.5	0.0	28.5	83.0										
4 A Production Fermentation														
21	1.0	0.0	1.0	82.0	3.38	3.42	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	10:00 AM			
22	1.0	0.0	1.0	83.0	3.42	3.46	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	11:00 AM			
23	21.0	0.0	21.0	104.0	3.46	4.33	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	08:30 AM			
24	1.0	0.0	1.0	104.0	4.33	4.38	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	09:30 AM			
25	1.0	0.0	1.0	108.0	4.38	4.42	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	10:00 AM			
26	2.0	0.0	2.0	108.0	4.42	4.50	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	06/06/96	12:00 PM			
27	27.0	0.0	27.0	104.0										
5 A Heat Exchange														
28	0.50	0.0	0.5	104.5	4.33	4.35	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	08:30 AM			
29	1.00	0.0	1.0	105.0	4.33	4.39	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	09:00 AM			
30	1.0	0.0	1.0	105.0	4.39	4.42	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	10:00 AM			
31	1.0	0.0	1.0	107.0	4.42	4.48	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	11:00 AM			
32	2.0	0.0	2.0	107.0	4.48	4.54	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	01:00 PM			
33	5.0	0.0	5.0	105.0										
6 A Cont. Cult/Solids														
34	1.00	0.0	1.0	103.0	4.33	4.38	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	09:00 AM			
35	1.00	0.0	1.0	103.0	4.38	4.42	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	10:00 AM			
36	0.10	0.0	0.1	106.1	4.42	4.42	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	10:21 AM			
37	0.25	0.0	0.3	106.4	4.42	4.43	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	11:21 AM			
38	1.00	0.0	1.0	107.4	4.43	4.47	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	12:21 AM			
39	0.50	0.0	0.5	107.8	4.47	4.48	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	06/07/96	11:51 AM			
40	3.85	0.0	3.85	108.1										
7 B Inoculum Prep														
41	1.0	0.0	1.0	14.5	0.56	0.60	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	02:30 PM			
42	1.0	0.0	1.0	15.5	0.60	0.65	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	06/03/96	02:30 PM			

15

14

13

12

11

10

9

8

7

6

5

4

3

2

FIG-12A

13/111

Process Time Line										Rel. Time Scale (Hrs)				Abs. Days				Start				Finish				Calculations			
Duration (Hrs.)										Calc.		AD		Adj.		Prep		Exec.		Compl.		Start		Time		Date		Time	
Operation																													
89	Incubation									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		37.5		38.5		38.5		0.83	1.60	06/03/98	01:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM		
90	Clean Up									0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3 Hrs								1.00	1.61	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/04/98	02:45 PM		
91	Subtotal									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		37.5		38.5		38.5									
92	2 B Flask Growth																												
93	Set Up									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		37.5						1.52	1.64	06/04/98	12:30 PM	06/04/98	01:30 PM		
94	Preincubation									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		38.5						1.56	1.60	06/04/98	01:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM		
95	Incubation									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		61.5						2.56	2.57	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM		
96	Clean Up									0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3 Hrs								2.56	2.57	06/05/98	01:30 PM	06/05/98	01:45 PM		
97	Subtotal									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		61.5													
98	3 B Seed Fermentation																												
99	Set Up									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		60.5						2.48	2.52	06/05/98	11:30 AM	06/05/98	12:30 PM		
100	Preincubation									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		61.5						2.52	2.56	06/05/98	12:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM		
101	Fermentation									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		83.0						3.44	3.44	06/05/98	01:30 PM	06/06/98	11:30 AM		
102	Harvest									0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5 Hrs								3.44	3.48	06/06/98	10:30 AM	06/06/98	11:30 AM		
103	CIP									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								3.48	3.48	06/06/98	10:30 AM	06/06/98	11:30 AM		
104	SIP									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								3.48	3.48	06/06/98	11:30 AM	06/06/98	12:30 PM		
105	Clean Up									2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs		83.0						3.52	3.52	06/06/98	12:30 PM	06/06/98	02:30 PM		
106	Subtotal									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		83.0													
107	4 B Production Fermentation																												
108	Set Up									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		82.0						3.36	3.42	06/06/98	09:30 AM	06/06/98	10:30 AM		
109	Preincubation									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		83.0						3.42	3.48	06/06/98	10:30 AM	06/06/98	11:30 AM		
110	Fermentation									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		104.0						4.32	4.32	06/06/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	08:30 AM		
111	CIP									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	08:30 AM	06/07/98	09:30 AM		
112	SIP									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	09:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM		
113	Clean Up									2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs		104.0						4.32	4.32	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	12:30 PM		
114	Subtotal									27.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.0 Hrs		104.0						4.32	4.32	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	01:30 PM		
115	5 B Heat Exchange																												
116	Set Up									0.50	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5 Hrs		104.5						4.32	4.32	06/07/98	08:30 AM	06/07/98	09:30 AM		
117	Transfer									1.00	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	09:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM		
118	CIP									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	11:30 AM		
119	SIP									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	12:30 PM		
120	Clean Up									2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs		105.0						4.32	4.32	06/07/98	12:30 PM	06/07/98	01:30 PM		
121	Subtotal									5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0 Hrs		105.0						4.32	4.32	06/07/98	12:30 PM	06/07/98	01:30 PM		
122	6 B Cont. Cult/Solids																												
123	Set Up									1.00	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		105.0						4.32	4.32	06/07/98	01:30 AM	06/07/98	06:30 AM		
124	Centrifugation									1.00	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	06:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM		
125	Wash									0.10	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM		
126	CIP									0.35	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM		
127	SIP									1.00	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM		
128	Clean Up									0.50	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5 Hrs								4.32	4.32	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM		
129	Sub Total									3.35	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.35 Hrs		105.1						4.32	4.32	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	11:30 AM		
130	7 C Inoculum Prep																												
131	Set Up									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		14.5						0.66	0.66	06/07/98	01:30 PM	06/07/98	02:30 PM		
132	Preincubation									1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		15.5						0.66	0.66	06/07/98	02:30 PM	06/07/98	03:30 PM		
133	Incubation									21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		38.5						0.66	0.66	06/07/98	03:30 PM	06/07/98	03:30 PM		
134	Clean Up									0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2 Hrs								1.61	1.61	06/07/98	03:30 PM	06/07/98	03:45 PM		
135	Subtotal									25.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	25.0 Hrs		38.5													

Fig. 12B

14/111

Operation	Duration (Hrs)			Rel. Time Scale (Hrs)			Abs. Days			Start		Finish		Calculations
	Calc.	A/D	Adj.	Prep	Erec.	Compl.	Start	End	Date	Time	Date	Time		
2 C Flask Growth					15.5					06/03/98	06:30 AM			
116 Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	37.5				1.52	1.56	06/04/98	12:30 PM	06/04/98	01:30 PM	
117 Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	38.5				1.56	1.60	06/04/98	01:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM	
118 Incubation	23.0	0.0	23.0 Hrs		61.5			1.60	2.56	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM	
119 Clean Up	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			61.8		2.56	2.57	06/05/98	01:30 PM	06/05/98	01:45 PM	
120 Subtotal	25.0		25.0 Hrs		61.5									
3 C Seed Fermentation														
121 Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	60.5				2.48	2.52	06/05/98	11:30 AM	06/05/98	12:30 PM	
122 Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	61.5				2.52	2.56	06/05/98	12:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM	
123 Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		82.5			2.56	3.44	06/05/98	01:30 AM	06/06/98	12:30 AM	
124 Harvest	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs		83.0			3.44	3.48	06/06/98	12:30 AM	06/06/98	11:30 AM	
125 CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			83.5		3.48	3.48	06/06/98	12:30 AM	06/06/98	11:30 AM	
126 SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			84.5		3.48	3.52	06/06/98	11:30 AM	06/06/98	12:30 PM	
127 Clean Up	3.0	0.0	3.0 Hrs			87.5		3.52	3.65	06/06/98	12:30 PM	06/06/98	03:30 PM	
128 Subtotal	28.5		28.5 Hrs		83.0									60.0 L 1.7 LPM = 0.80 Hrs
4 C Production Fermentation														
129 Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	82.0				3.38	3.42	06/06/98	09:30 AM	06/06/98	10:30 AM	
130 Preincubation	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	83.0				3.42	3.48	06/06/98	10:30 AM	06/06/98	11:30 AM	
131 Fermentation	21.0	0.0	21.0 Hrs		104.0			3.48	4.33	06/06/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	08:30 AM	
132 CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			105.0		4.33	4.38	06/07/98	08:30 AM	06/07/98	09:30 AM	
133 SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0		4.38	4.42	06/07/98	09:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM	
134 Clean Up	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs			108.0		4.42	4.48	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	11:30 AM	
135 Subtotal	27.0		27.0 Hrs		104.0			4.48	4.58	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	12:30 PM	
5 C Heat Exchange														
136 Set Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs	104.5				4.33	4.35	06/07/98	08:30 AM	06/07/98	09:30 AM	
137 Transfer	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		105.0			4.33	4.38	06/07/98	09:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM	
138 CIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			106.0		4.38	4.42	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	11:30 AM	
139 SIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.0		4.42	4.48	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	12:30 PM	
140 Clean Up	2.00	0.0	2.0 Hrs			109.0		4.48	4.54	06/07/98	12:30 PM	06/07/98	01:30 PM	
141 Subtotal	5.0		5.0 Hrs		105.0									502.1 L @ 9.4 LPM = 1.00 Hrs
6 C Cont. Cere/Solids														
142 Set Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs	105.0				4.33	4.35	06/07/98	08:30 AM	06/07/98	09:30 AM	
143 Centrifugation	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		106.0			4.38	4.42	06/07/98	09:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM	
144 Wash	0.10	0.0	0.1 Hrs		106.1			4.42	4.43	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	11:30 AM	
145 CIP	0.35	0.0	0.3 Hrs			106.4		4.43	4.47	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	12:30 PM	
146 SIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			107.4		4.43	4.47	06/07/98	12:30 PM	06/07/98	01:30 PM	
147 Clean Up	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs			107.9		4.47	4.49	06/07/98	01:30 AM	06/07/98	02:30 PM	
148 Sub Total	3.45		3.45 Hrs		106.1			4.47						502.1 L @ 9.4 LPM = 1.00 Hrs 1.0 L @ 0.2 LPM = 0.10 Hrs 20.0 L @ 1.0 LPM = 0.25 Hrs
7 A Recultivation														
149 Set Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs	106.1				4.38	4.42	06/07/98	08:30 AM	06/07/98	09:30 AM	
150 Disinfect	0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs		106.6			4.42	4.44	06/07/98	09:30 AM	06/07/98	10:30 AM	
151 Agitate	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs		107.5			4.44	4.48	06/07/98	10:30 AM	06/07/98	11:30 AM	
152 CIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			108.4		4.48	4.53	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	12:30 PM	
153 SIP	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			109.6		4.53	4.57	06/07/98	12:30 PM	06/07/98	01:30 PM	
154 Clean Up	1.00	0.0	1.0 Hrs			110.6		4.57	4.61	06/07/98	01:30 PM	06/07/98	02:30 PM	
155 Subtotal	5.50		5.50 Hrs		107.5									48.7 L @ 1.6 LPM = 0.80 Hrs 0.50 Hrs.
8 A Heat Exchange														
156 Set Up														
157 Clean Up														
158 Subtotal														
159														
160														
161														
162														
163														
164														
165														
166														
167														
168														
169														
170														
171														
172														
173														

FIG. 12C



15/11

Process Time Line				Rel. Time Scale (Hrs)				Abs. Day				Start				Finish				Calculations	
Duration (Hrs.)				Prep				Exec.				Time				Date					
Calc.	Adj.	Adj.	Adj.	Calc.	Adj.	Adj.	Adj.	Calc.	Adj.	Adj.	Adj.	Calc.	Adj.	Adj.	Adj.	Calc.	Adj.	Adj.	Adj.		
Operation																					
Set Up				0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs		107.6	107.6	107.6	107.6	06/07/98	11:30 AM	06/07/98	11:30 AM						
Transfer				0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		107.9	107.9	107.9	107.9	06/07/98	11:34 AM	06/07/98	11:34 AM						
CIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	11:34 AM	06/07/98	11:34 AM						
SIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	11:34 AM	06/07/98	11:34 AM						
Clean Up				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	11:34 AM	06/07/98	11:34 AM						
Subtotal				0.8		0.8 Hrs		107.9													
9 A Homogenization																					
Set Up				0.25	0.0	0.3 Hrs		107.9				06/07/98	11:39 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM						
Lyph				0.64	0.0	0.7 Hrs		108.6				06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
CIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
SIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Clean Up				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Sub Total				0.9		0.9 Hrs		108.6													
10 A Heat Exchange																					
Set Up				0.60	0.0	0.5 Hrs		108.6				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Transfer				0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		109.9				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
CIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
SIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Clean Up				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Subtotal				0.9		0.9 Hrs		108.9													
8 B Heat Exchange																					
Set Up				0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs		109.9				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Lyph				0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		109.2				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
CIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
SIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Clean Up				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Subtotal				0.3		0.3 Hrs		109.2													
9 B Homogenization																					
Set Up				0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs		109.2				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Lyph				0.68	0.0	0.7 Hrs		109.9				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
CIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
SIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Clean Up				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Sub Total				0.7		0.7 Hrs		109.9													
10 B Heat Exchange																					
Set Up				0.50	0.0	0.5 Hrs		109.9				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Transfer				0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		110.2				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
CIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
SIP				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Clean Up				0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs						06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Subtotal				0.8		0.8 Hrs		110.2													
8 C Heat Exchange																					
Set Up				0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs		110.2				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Transfer				0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs		110.5				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
CIP				1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		111.5				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
SIP				1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		112.5				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Clean Up				1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs		113.5				06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM						
Subtotal				3.3		3.3 Hrs		110.5													

FIG. 12.D

16/M

Process Time Line															Calculations
Duration (Hrs.)		Red. Time Scale (Hrs)				Abs. Days		Start		Finish					
Operation	Calc.	Adj.	Prep			Start		Date		Time					
			Calt.	AD	Adj.	Start	End	Date	Time	Date	Time				
												Exec	Compl	Start	
															Date
9 C Homogenization															
216	Set Up	0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs	110.5	111.1		4.80	4.80	06/07/98	02:27 PM	06/07/98	02:27 PM	60.5 L @ 1.6 LPM = 0.60 Hrs	
217	Lyso	0.06	0.0	0.7 Hrs			4.80	4.83	06/07/98	02:27 PM	06/07/98	02:27 PM	06/07/98		
218	CP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			112.1	4.87	06/07/98	04:37 PM	06/07/98	04:37 PM	06/07/98		
219	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.1	4.87	06/07/98	04:37 PM	06/07/98	04:37 PM	06/07/98		
220	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			114.1	4.71	06/07/98	04:37 PM	06/07/98	04:37 PM	06/07/98		
221	Sub Total	3.7		3.7 Hrs			111.1								
10 C Heat Exchange															
222	Set Up	0.00	0.0	0.0 Hrs	111.1			4.83	4.83	06/07/98	02:37 PM	06/07/98	02:37 PM	89.0 L @ 3.8 LPM = 0.30 Hrs	
223	Transfer	0.30	0.0	0.3 Hrs			4.83	4.84	06/07/98	02:37 PM	06/07/98	02:37 PM	06/07/98		
224	CP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			112.4	4.84	06/07/98	04:23 PM	06/07/98	04:23 PM	06/07/98		
225	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.4	4.88	06/07/98	04:23 PM	06/07/98	04:23 PM	06/07/98		
226	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			114.4	4.72	06/07/98	04:23 PM	06/07/98	04:23 PM	06/07/98		
227	Sub Total	3.3		3.3 Hrs			111.4								
11 A Resolubilization															
228	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	109.9			4.49	4.54	06/07/98	11:52 AM	06/07/98	12:33 PM	208.9 L @ 8.9 LPM = 0.50 Hrs. 0.50 Hrs.	
229	Dialysis	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs			109.4	4.54	06/07/98	12:33 PM	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98		
230	Aspirate	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs			109.9	4.59	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98		
231	CP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.59	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98		
232	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.59	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98		
233	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			109.9	4.58	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98		
234	Sub Total	2.0		2.0 Hrs			109.9								
11 A Cont. Centrifugation															
235	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	109.9			4.54	4.58	06/07/98	12:35 PM	06/07/98	01:33 PM	278.9 L @ 9.2 LPM = 0.60 Hrs 3.0 L @ 0.6 LPM = 0.10 Hrs 8.0 L @ 0.6 LPM = 0.25 Hrs	
236	Centrifugation	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs			110.4	4.58	06/07/98	01:33 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98		
237	Wash	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs			110.5	4.60	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98		
238	CP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.5	4.60	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98		
239	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.5	4.60	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98		
240	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs			110.5	4.60	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98		
241	Sub Total	1.6		1.6 Hrs			110.5								
11 B Resolubilization															
242	Set Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	110.5			4.60	4.60	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	208.9 L @ 8.9 LPM = 0.50 Hrs. 0.50 Hrs.	
243	Dialysis	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs			111.0	4.62	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98		
244	Aspirate	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			111.2	4.62	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98		
245	CP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			112.2	4.63	06/07/98	04:13 PM	06/07/98	04:13 PM	06/07/98		
246	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.2	4.66	06/07/98	04:13 PM	06/07/98	04:13 PM	06/07/98		
247	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			114.2	4.72	06/07/98	04:13 PM	06/07/98	04:13 PM	06/07/98		
248	Sub Total	3.8		3.8 Hrs			111.2								
11 B Cont. Centrifugation															
249	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	111.2			4.59	4.63	06/07/98	02:13 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM	278.9 L @ 9.2 LPM = 0.50 Hrs 3.0 L @ 0.6 LPM = 0.10 Hrs 8.0 L @ 0.6 LPM = 0.25 Hrs	
250	Centrifugation	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs			111.7	4.63	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98		
251	Wash	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs			111.8	4.66	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98		
252	CP	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs			112.1	4.66	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98		
253	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs			113.1	4.67	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98		
254	Clean Up	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs			113.6	4.71	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98		
255	Sub Total	3.4		3.4 Hrs			111.8								
12 A Resolubilization															

Fig. 12E

17/11

Process Time Line										Rel. Time Scale (Hrs)				Abs. Days		Start		Time		Finish		Calculations	
										Prep	Exec.	Comp.		Start	End	Date	Time	Date	Time				
										15.5				06:03:00		06:03:00	08:30:00	06:07:00	08:30:00				
295	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	110.5			4.56	4.60					06:07:00	4.60	06:07:00	01:28 PM	06:07:00	02:28 PM			60.7 L @ 2.0 LPM = 0.50 Hrs.	
296	Distillation	0.9	0.0	0.9 Hrs				4.60	4.62	111.0				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	01:28 PM	06:07:00	02:28 PM				23.00 Hrs.
297	Agitate	18.0	0.0	18.0 Hrs	120.0			4.62	4.62	120.0				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
298	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
299	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
300	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
301	Subtotal	22.5	0.0	22.5 Hrs				4.62	4.62	120.0				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
302																							
303																							
304	14 A Concentration																						
305	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	127.6			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
306	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	128.3			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
307	Prime	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	129.0			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
308	Concentration	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62	130.0				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
309	Distillation	0.4	0.0	0.4 Hrs	130.4			4.62	4.62	130.4				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
310	Wash	0.9	0.0	0.9 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
311	Flush	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	131.3			4.62	4.62	131.3				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
312	Store	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
313	SIP	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
314	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
315	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
316	Sub Total	6.7	0.0	6.7 Hrs	131.3			4.62	4.62	131.3				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
317																							
318	15 A Microfiltration																						
319	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	131.1			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
320	Flush	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	131.2			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
321	Prime	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	131.3			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
322	Filtration	0.9	0.0	0.9 Hrs				4.62	4.62	131.9				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
323	Wash	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	131.9			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
324	Regenerate	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
325	Store	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	131.9			4.62	4.62	131.9				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
326	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
327	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
328	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
329	Sub Total	4.9	0.0	4.9 Hrs	131.9			4.62	4.62	131.9				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
330																							
331	16 A PIA MPLC																						
332	Equilibration	1.1	0.0	1.1 Hrs	131.4			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
333	Load	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
334	Wash	1.3	0.0	1.3 Hrs	132.5			4.62	4.62	132.5				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
335	Elute A	1.3	0.0	1.3 Hrs	133.2			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
336	Elute B	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	133.2			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
337	Regenerate	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	133.2			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
338	Store	0.4	0.0	0.4 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
339	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
340	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
341	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
342	Sub Total	8.2	0.0	8.2 Hrs	135.2			4.62	4.62	135.2				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
343																							
344	17 A PIA MPLC																						
345	Equilibration	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs	135.0			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
346	Load	1.1	0.0	1.1 Hrs				4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
347	Wash	0.8	0.0	0.8 Hrs	137.1			4.62	4.62	137.1				06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
348	Elute A	0.8	0.0	0.8 Hrs	137.9			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
349	Elute B	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	137.9			4.62	4.62					06:07:00	4.62	06:07:00	02:58 PM	06:07:00	08:58 AM				
350																							
351																							
352																							
353																							
354																							

FIG. 12F

18/11

Process Time Line		Duration (Hrs.)		Alt. Days		Start		Finish		Calculations	
Operation		Calc.	Alt.	Adj.	Prep	Exec	Compl.	Start	End	Date	Time
335	Regeneration	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	138.0	138.0	138.0	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
336	Store	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	138.3	138.3	138.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
337	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	140.3	140.3	140.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
338	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	141.3	141.3	141.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
339	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	142.3	142.3	142.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
340	Sub Total	6.7	0.0	6.7 Hrs	142.3	142.3	142.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
341	18 A Flow Diagnostics										
342	Set Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	138.5	138.5	138.5	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
343	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	139.2	139.2	139.2	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
344	Prime	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	139.9	139.9	139.9	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
345	Dialysis	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	140.9	140.9	140.9	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
346	Wash	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	141.2	141.2	141.2	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
347	Flush	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	141.5	141.5	141.5	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
348	Store	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	141.8	141.8	141.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
349	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	142.8	142.8	142.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
350	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	143.8	143.8	143.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
351	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	144.8	144.8	144.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
352	Sub Total	7.3	0.0	7.3 Hrs	144.8	144.8	144.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
353	19 A PIA MPLC										
354	Equilibration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs	138.5	138.5	138.5	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
355	Load	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	138.7	138.7	138.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
356	Wash	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs	140.3	140.3	140.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
357	Elute A	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	140.4	140.4	140.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
358	Elute B	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	140.5	140.5	140.5	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
359	Regenerate	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	140.7	140.7	140.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
360	Store	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	141.7	141.7	141.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
361	CIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	142.7	142.7	142.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
362	SIP	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	143.7	143.7	143.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
363	Clean Up	1.0	0.0	1.0 Hrs	144.7	144.7	144.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
364	Sub Total	8.4	0.0	8.4 Hrs	144.7	144.7	144.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
365	20 A Flow Diagnostics										
366	Set Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	138.0	138.0	138.0	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
367	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	138.7	138.7	138.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
368	Prime	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	140.3	140.3	140.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
369	Dialysis	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs	142.3	142.3	142.3	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
370	Wash	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	142.6	142.6	142.6	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
371	Store	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	142.9	142.9	142.9	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
372	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	143.6	143.6	143.6	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
373	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.6	143.6	143.6	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
374	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.6	143.6	143.6	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
375	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.6	143.6	143.6	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
376	Sub Total	4.3	0.0	4.3 Hrs	143.6	143.6	143.6	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
377	31 A PIA MPLC										
378	Equilibration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs	142.0	142.0	142.0	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
379	Load	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.1	142.1	142.1	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
380	Wash	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs	142.7	142.7	142.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
381	Elute A	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.8	142.8	142.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
382	Elute B	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.9	142.9	142.9	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
383	Regenerate	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	143.1	143.1	143.1	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
384	Store	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	143.2	143.2	143.2	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
385	SIP	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
386	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
387	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
388	Sub Total	2.3	0.0	2.3 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
389	32 A Flow Diagnostics										
390	Set Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	142.0	142.0	142.0	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
391	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	142.7	142.7	142.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
392	Prime	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
393	Dialysis	2.0	0.0	2.0 Hrs	145.4	145.4	145.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
394	Wash	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	145.7	145.7	145.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
395	Store	0.3	0.0	0.3 Hrs	146.0	146.0	146.0	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
396	Flush	0.7	0.0	0.7 Hrs	146.7	146.7	146.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
397	SIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	146.7	146.7	146.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
398	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	146.7	146.7	146.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
399	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	146.7	146.7	146.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
400	Sub Total	4.3	0.0	4.3 Hrs	146.7	146.7	146.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
401	33 A PIA MPLC										
402	Equilibration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs	142.0	142.0	142.0	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
403	Load	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.1	142.1	142.1	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
404	Wash	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs	142.7	142.7	142.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
405	Elute A	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.8	142.8	142.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
406	Elute B	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.9	142.9	142.9	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
407	Regenerate	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	143.1	143.1	143.1	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
408	Store	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	143.2	143.2	143.2	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
409	SIP	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
410	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
411	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
412	Sub Total	2.3	0.0	2.3 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
413	34 A PIA MPLC										
414	Equilibration	0.5	0.0	0.5 Hrs	142.0	142.0	142.0	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
415	Load	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.1	142.1	142.1	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
416	Wash	0.6	0.0	0.6 Hrs	142.7	142.7	142.7	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
417	Elute A	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.8	142.8	142.8	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
418	Elute B	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	142.9	142.9	142.9	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
419	Regenerate	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	143.1	143.1	143.1	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
420	Store	0.1	0.0	0.1 Hrs	143.2	143.2	143.2	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
421	SIP	0.2	0.0	0.2 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
422	CIP	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
423	Clean Up	0.0	0.0	0.0 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00
424	Sub Total	2.3	0.0	2.3 Hrs	143.4	143.4	143.4	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00	06:00:00

FIG. 12 G



20/M1

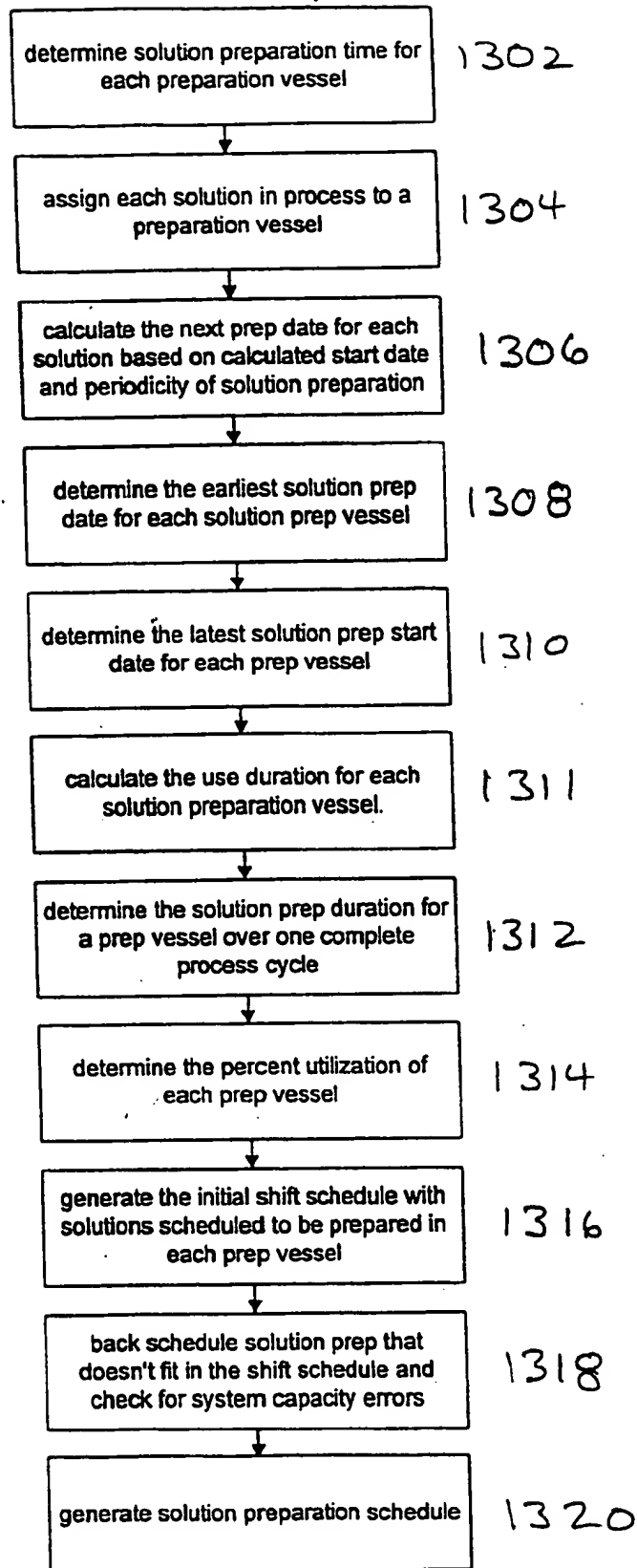


FIG. 13

21/11

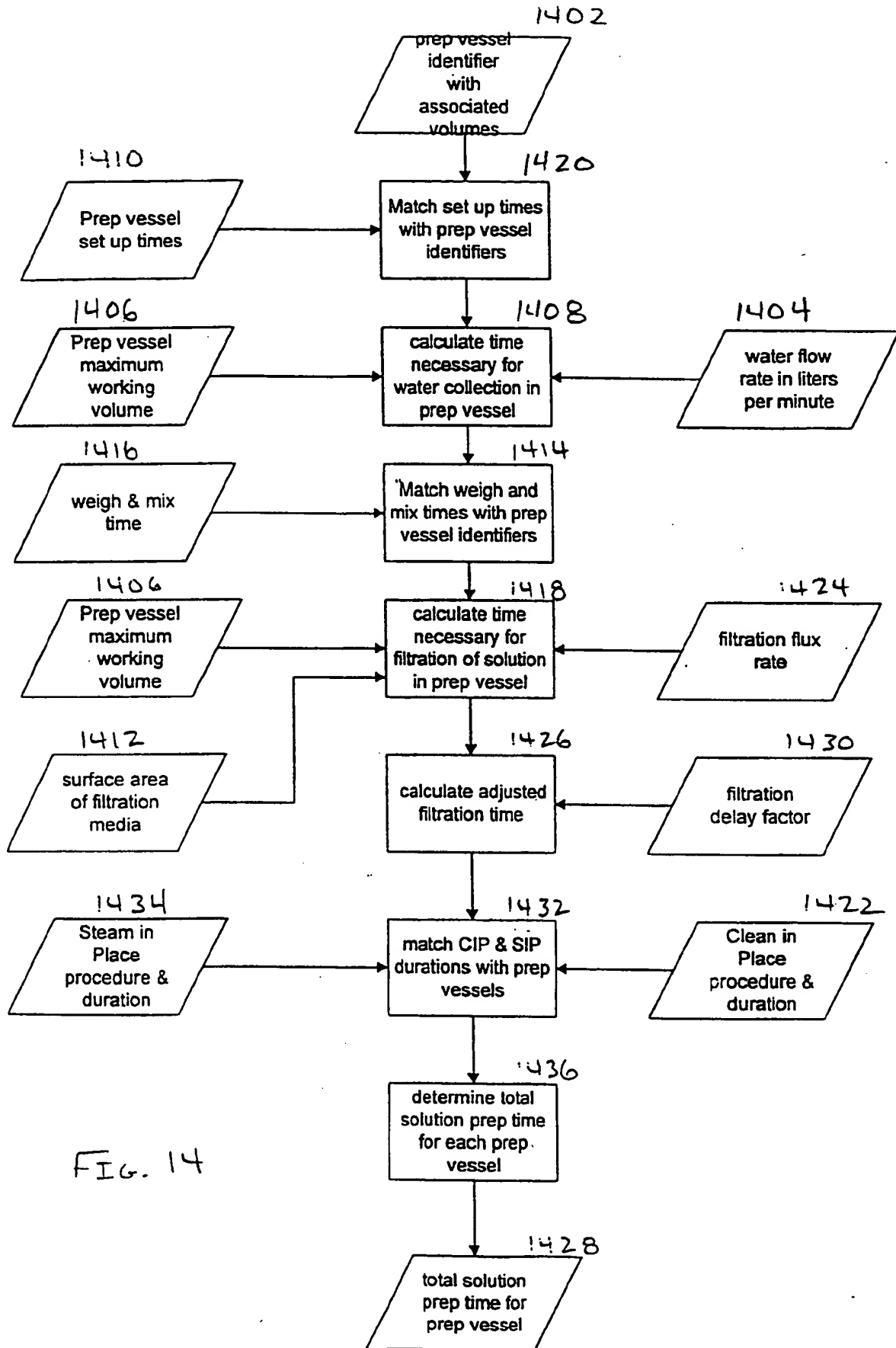


FIG. 14

22/MM

## Solution Prep Vessel List/Procedure

Batch Tank		Batch Tank			Set Up		Water Collect.		Weight/	Ultrafiltration/Microfiltration				CIP		Total		Perc.
No.	Min. LWV	No.	Min. LWV	Max. LWV	Min.	LPM	Min.	Mix	Min.	SF	LSF/HR	Min.	Delay Factor	Adj. Min.	Cycle	Min.	Min.	Util.
101	0.5	101	0.5	1	10	1	1	15	0.5	25	4.8	1.2	5.78			31.78	0.5	
102	1	102	1	2	10	1	1	15	1	25	4.8	1.2	5.78			31.78	0.5	2%
103	2	103	2	4	20	2	2	30	1	25	9.6	1.2	11.52			63.52	1.1	
104	4	104	4	10	20	10	1	30	2	25	12	1.2	14.4			85.4	1.1	4%
105	10	105	10	20	20	10	2	30	2	25	24	1.2	28.8			80.8	1.3	
106	20	106	20	50	20	10	6	30	10	25	12	1.2	14.4	CIP-1	60	109.4	1.8	3%
107	60	107	50	100	20	10	10	30	10	25	24	1.2	28.8	CIP-1	80	128.8	2.1	8%
108	100	108	100	250	0.5	50	5	30	30	25	20	1.2	24	CIP-1	60	98.5	1.7	18%
109	250	109	250	500	0.5	50	10	30	30	25	40	1.2	48	CIP-1	60	128.5	2.1	11%
110	500	110	500	1,500	1	50	30	30	80	25	60	1.2	72	CIP-1	80	173	2.9	10%
111	1500	111	1500	3,000	1	50	60	30	60	25	120	1.2	144	CIP-1	80	275	4.6	16%

Handwritten annotations below the table:

- 1402 1406 1410 1404 1412 1424 1506 1422 1478 1434
- 502

FIG. 15



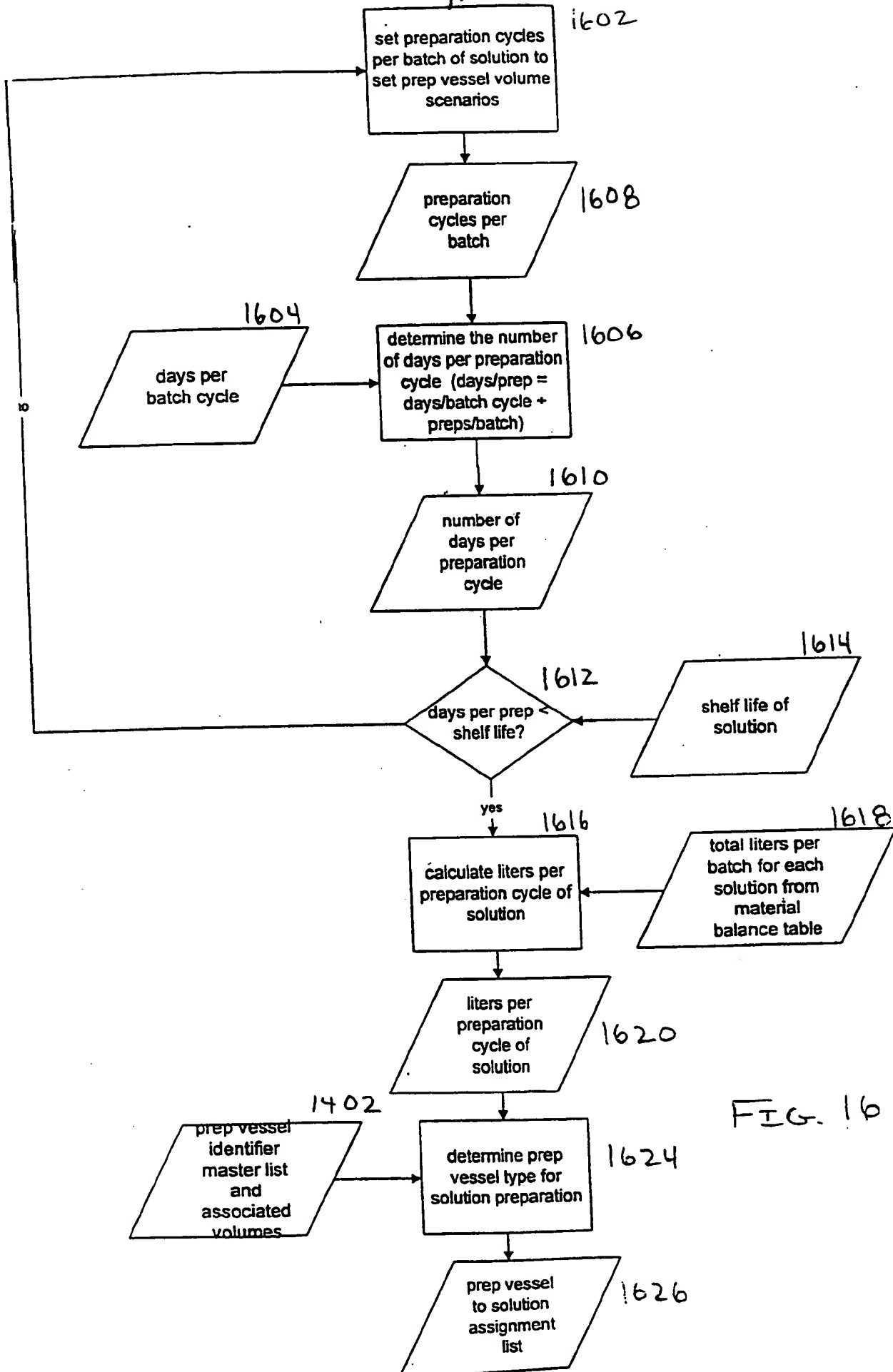


FIG. 16

24/11

## Solution Prep Campaign Format

1626

Soln. ID	Storage Cond.			Soln. Prep Format			Solution Prep Cycles					101										102										103										104										105										106										107																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
	RT	4C	XP	MOD	BOD	BIA	Liters/ Batch	Preps/ Batch	Liters/ Prep	Days/ Bat. Cy.	Days/ Prep	Shelf Days	Shelf Check	0.5	1	2	4	10	20	50	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	1

25/111

## Solution Prep Campaign Format

1626

Sln. ID	Tank Assignment				Solution Prep Schedule				Tank Flt									
	108		110		111		Initial Assign.	Final Assign.	Required By	Back Days	Avail. By	Hold Days	Infl. Start	Float Days	Final Start	Next Prep	Prep. Hrs.	101
	100 200	250 500	109 1600	110 3000														
1 S-0101				111	111	08/03/96	1	05/31/96	2	05/29/96	0	05/29/96	06/05/96	4				
2 S-0102					102	08/05/96	1	08/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4				
3 S-0103					102	08/05/96	1	08/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4				
4 S-0104					104	08/06/96	1	08/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4				
5 S-0105					104	08/06/96	1	08/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4				
6 S-0106					104	08/06/96	1	08/04/96	2	05/31/96	0	05/31/96	06/07/96	4				
7 S-0107			110		110	08/07/96	1	08/06/96	2	08/04/96	0	08/04/96	06/11/96	4				
8 S-0108	108				108	08/11/96	1	08/10/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
9 S-0109	108				108	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
10 S-0110					107	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
11 S-0112	108				108	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
12 S-0113				111	111	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
13 S-0114			110		110	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
14 S-0115	108				108	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
15 S-0116		109			109	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
16 S-0117	108	109			108	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
17 S-0118		109			109	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
18 S-0119		109			109	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
19 S-0120	108				108	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
20 S-0121					107	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				
21 S-0122					0	08/12/96	1	08/11/96	2	08/07/96	0	08/07/96	06/14/96	4				

Mtn. 05/29/96 06/14/96

Mtn	08/03/96
Max	08/12/96
Sat	0
Sun	0

1722	1726	1728
1724		

Fig 18

26/111

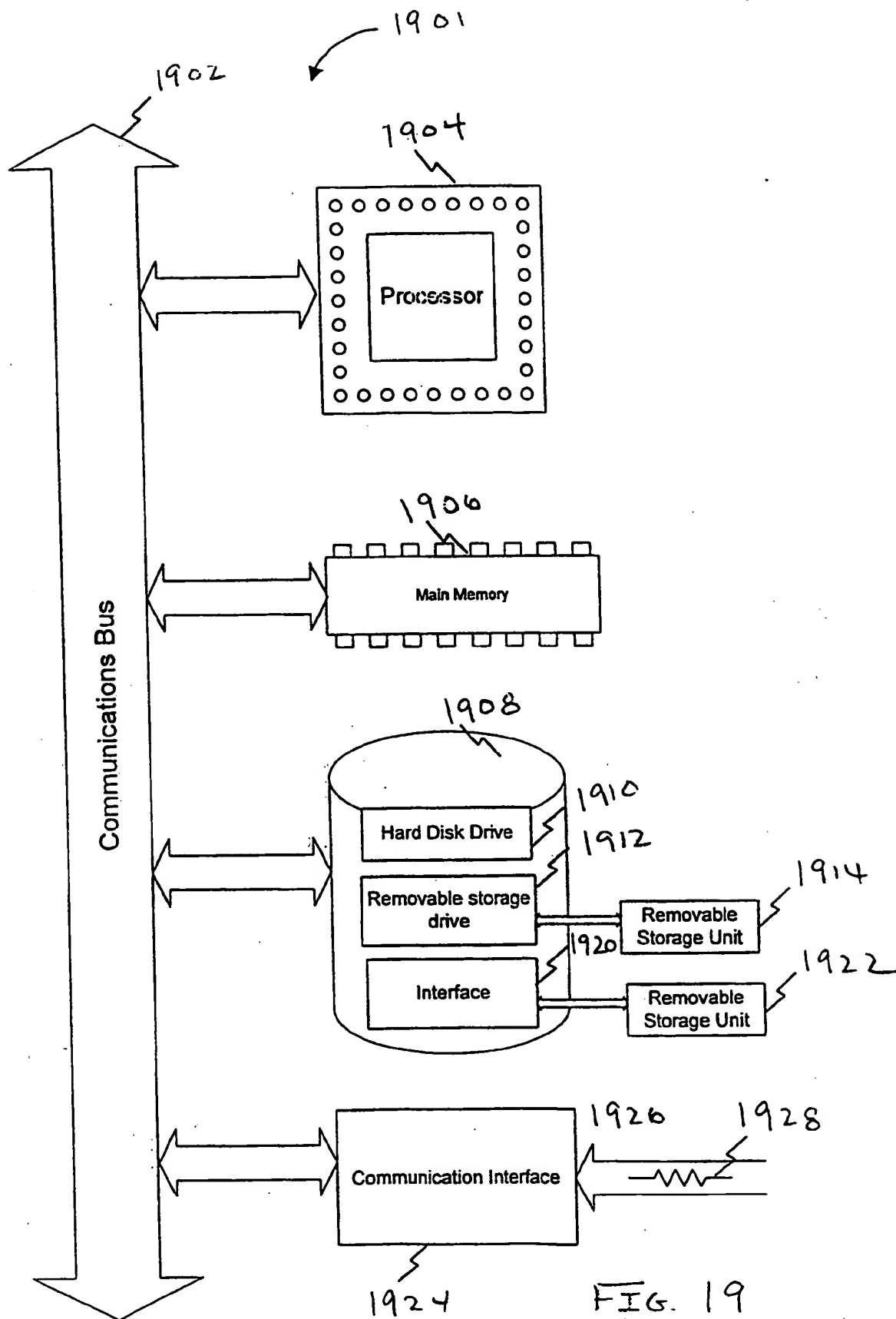


FIG. 19

27/111

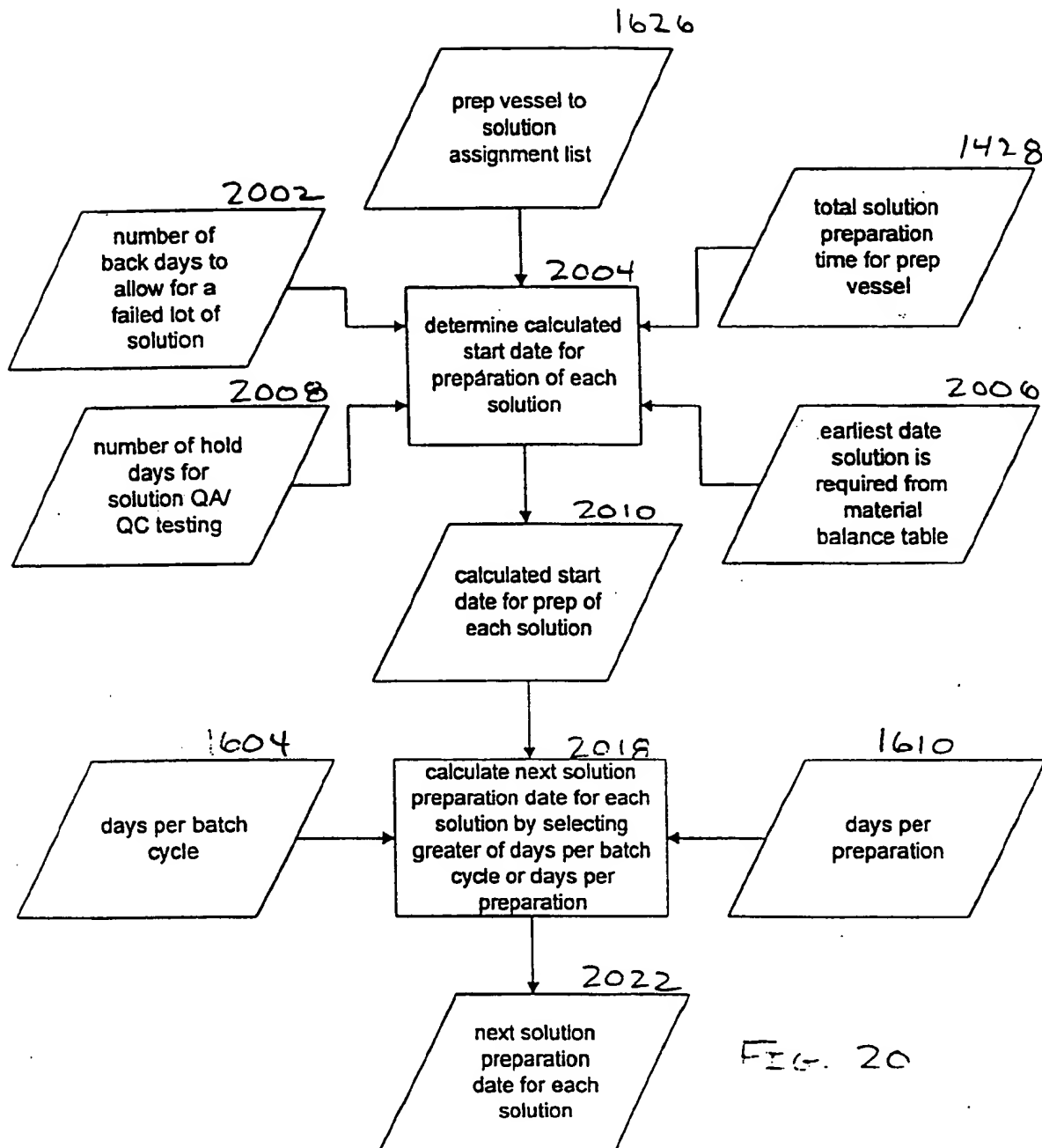


FIG. 20

28/M

2102

2104

2106

	Category/Assay	Code	Man Hour			Disp. Material
			Set Up	Per Sample	Clean Up	
1	Environmental					
2	Temperature	E-1	0.5	0.1	0.5	
3	Humidity	E-2	0.5	0.1	0.5	
4	Particle Count	E-3	0.5	0.2	0.5	
5						
6	Analytical					
7	Visual					
8	Certificate of Analysis	AV-1	0.25	0.2	0.5	
9	Appearance	AV-2	0.25	0.05	0.25	
10	Chemical					
11	Solubility	AC-1	0.5	0.1	0.5	
12	pH	AC-2	0.25	0.05	0.25	
13	Osmolality	AC-3	0.25	0.1	0.25	
14	Water Content (by Karl Fischer)	AC-4	0.5	0.2	0.5	
15	Key Element Analysis (by ICP Atomic Adsorption Spectroscopy)	AC-5	1	0.25	1	
16	GC/Mass Spec	AC-6	1	0.25	1	
17	Biochemical					
18	DNA					
19	DNA Fluorochrome Stain	AB-1	0.5	0.1	0.5	
20	Protein					
21	Hemoglobin	AB-2	0.5	0.1	0.5	
22	Electrophoretic Profiles by SDS-PAGE	AB-3	1	0.2	1	
23	A280	AB-4	0.25	0.1	0.25	
24	Bradford Assay	AB-5	0.5	0.1	0.5	
25	Amino Acid Analysis by HPLC	AB-6	1	0.25	1	
26	Endotoxin		0.5	0.1	0.5	
27	Gel Clot LAL	AB-7				
28	Immunological					
29	ELISA	AI-1	1	0.1	1	
30	Western Blots	AI-2	1.5	0.2	1.5	
31	Activity					
32	Chromagenic Substrate Assays	AA-1	1	0.1	1	
33						
34	In Vitro Biological					
35	Microbiological	VB-1	0.5	0.2	0.5	
36	Mycoplasma (Barile Method)	VB-2	0.5	0.2	0.5	
37	Bacteriophage (Screened)	VB-3	0.5	0.2	0.5	
38	Cell Passage Test	VB-4	1	0.2	1	
39	Adventitious viral Agents		2	0.2	1	
40	CPE	VB-5	2	0.2	1	
41	BVD	VB-6	2	0.2	1	
42	P13	VB-7	2	0.2	1	
43	IBR	VB-8	2	0.2	1	
44	Virus Neutralization Titers (9CFR)					
45	BVD	VB-9	2	0.2	1	
46	P13	VB-10	2	0.2	1	
47	IBR	VB-11	2	0.2	1	
48	Trilabeled Thymidine Uptake in Mouse Cells	VB-12	2	0.2	1	
49	General Safety Test (Guinea Pigs)	VB-13	1	0.2	1	
50						
51						

FIG. 21

29/111

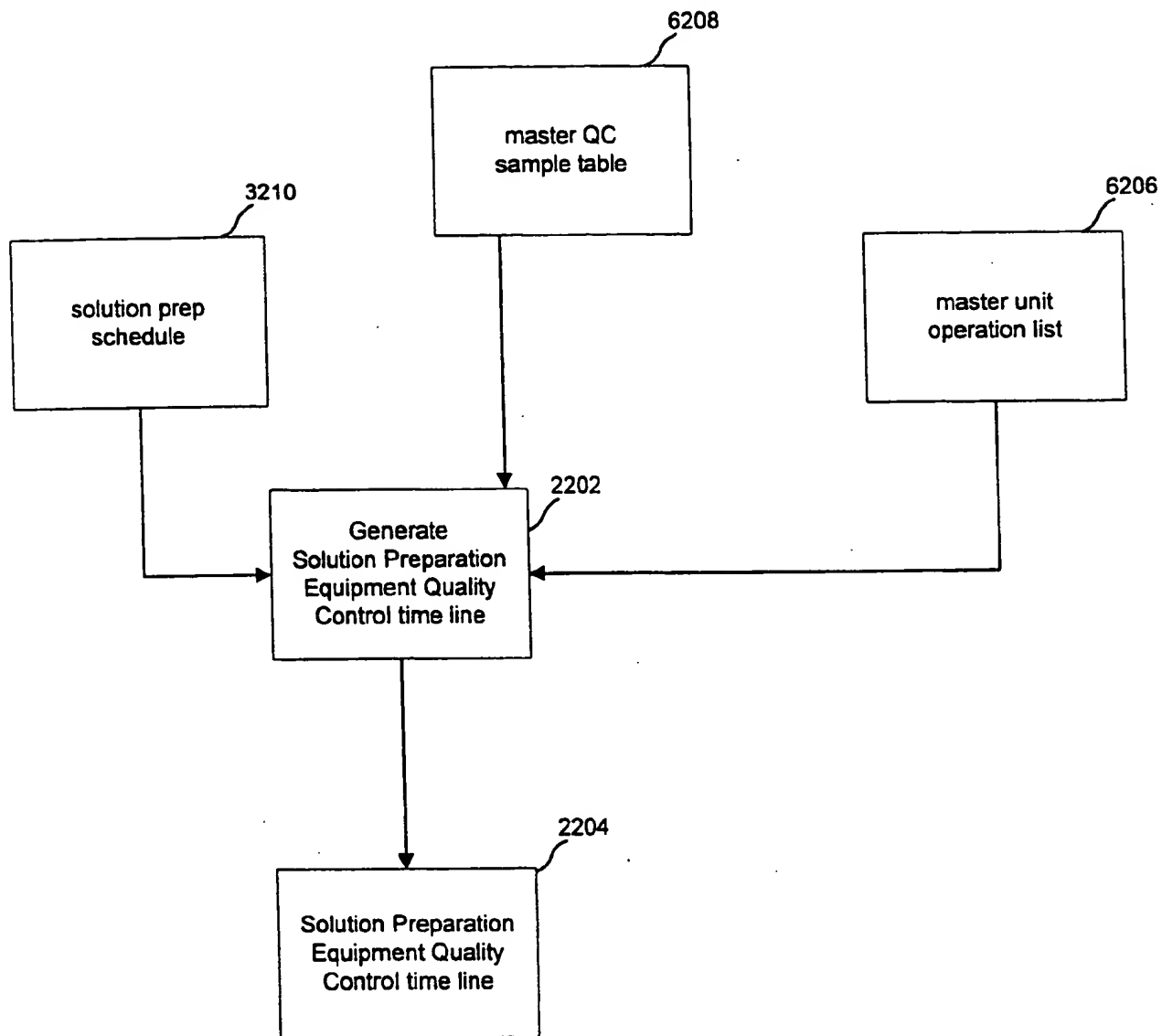
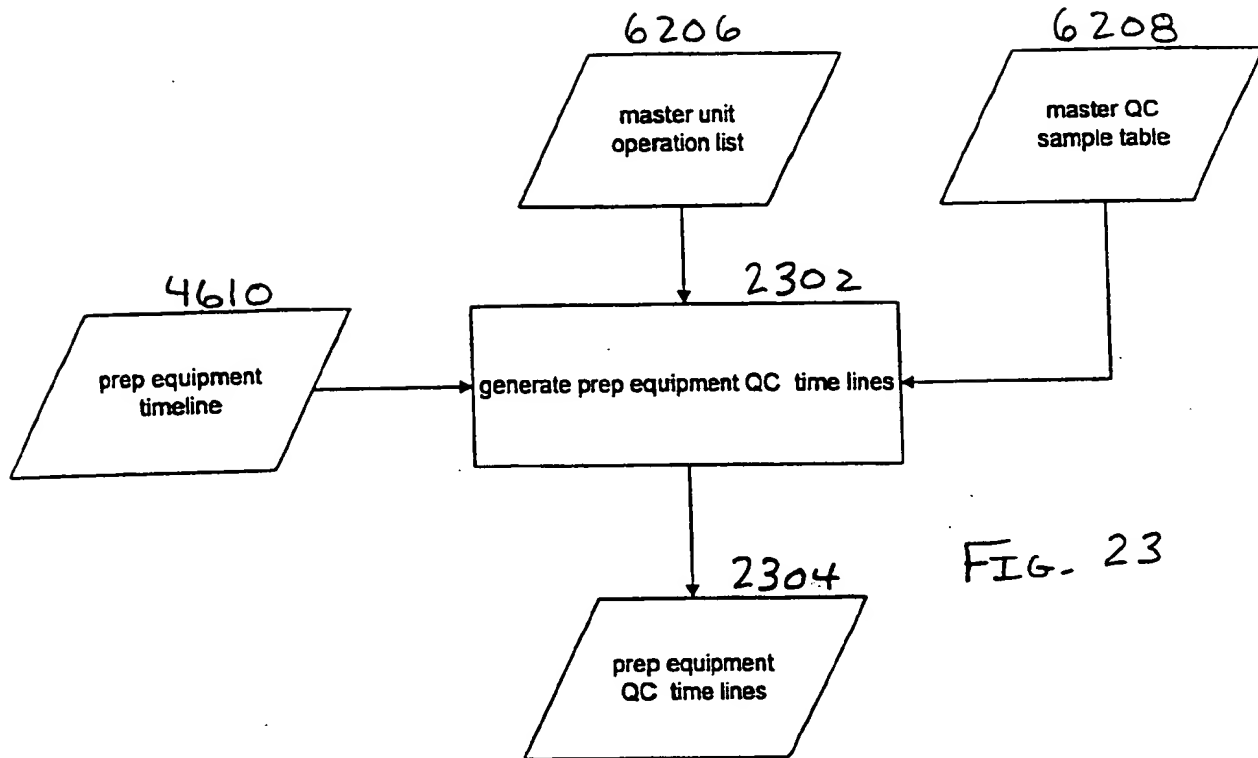
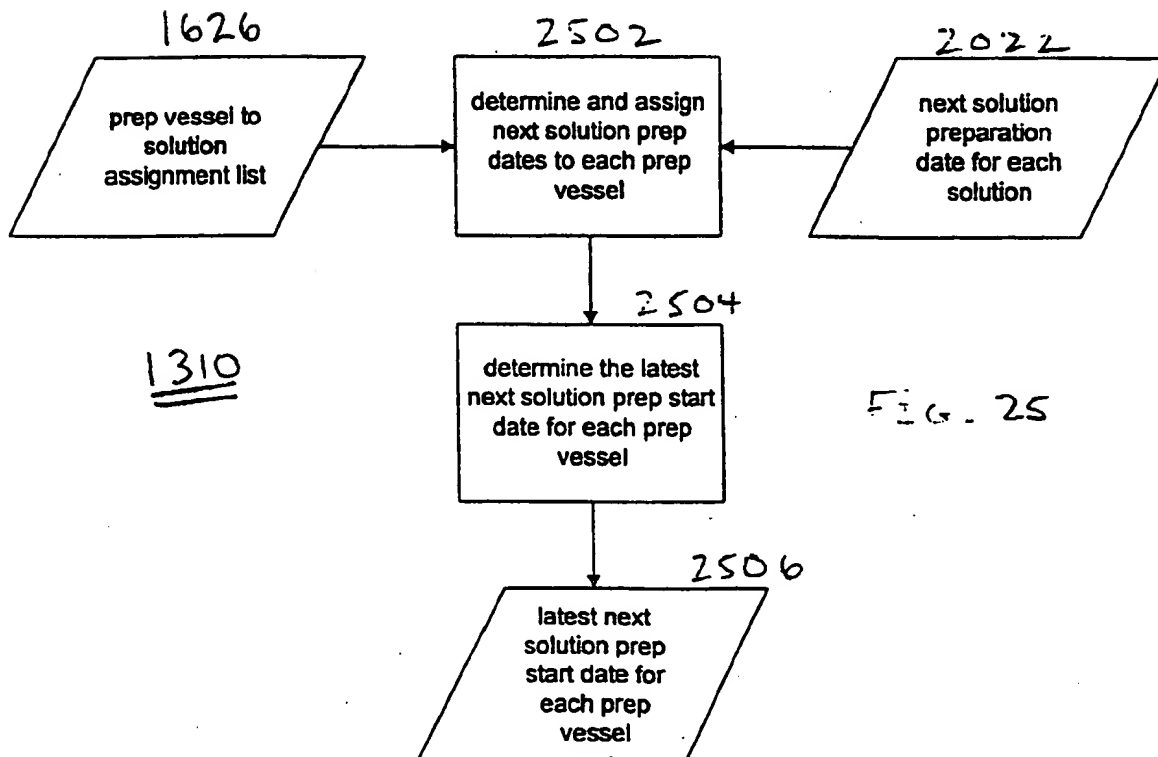
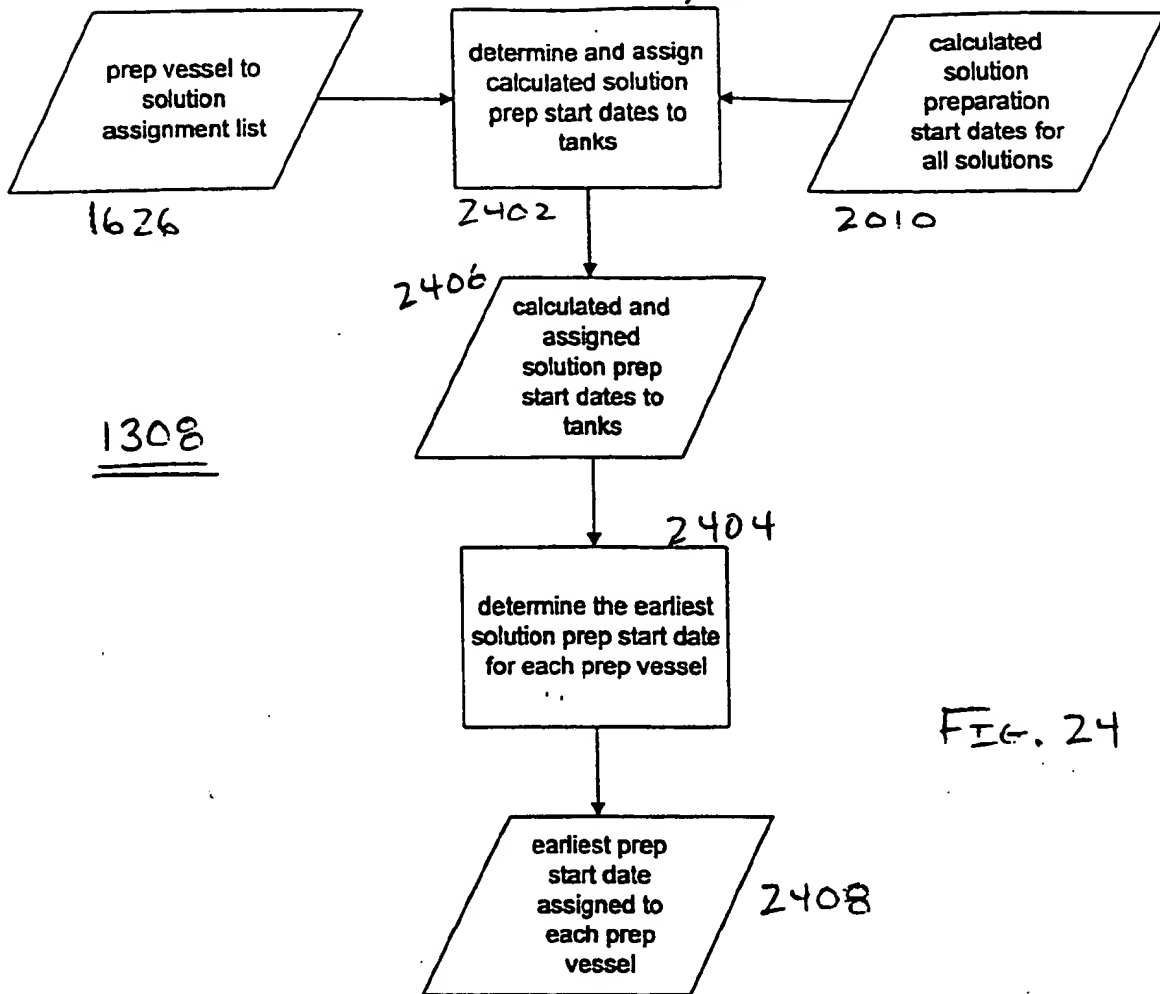


FIG. 22

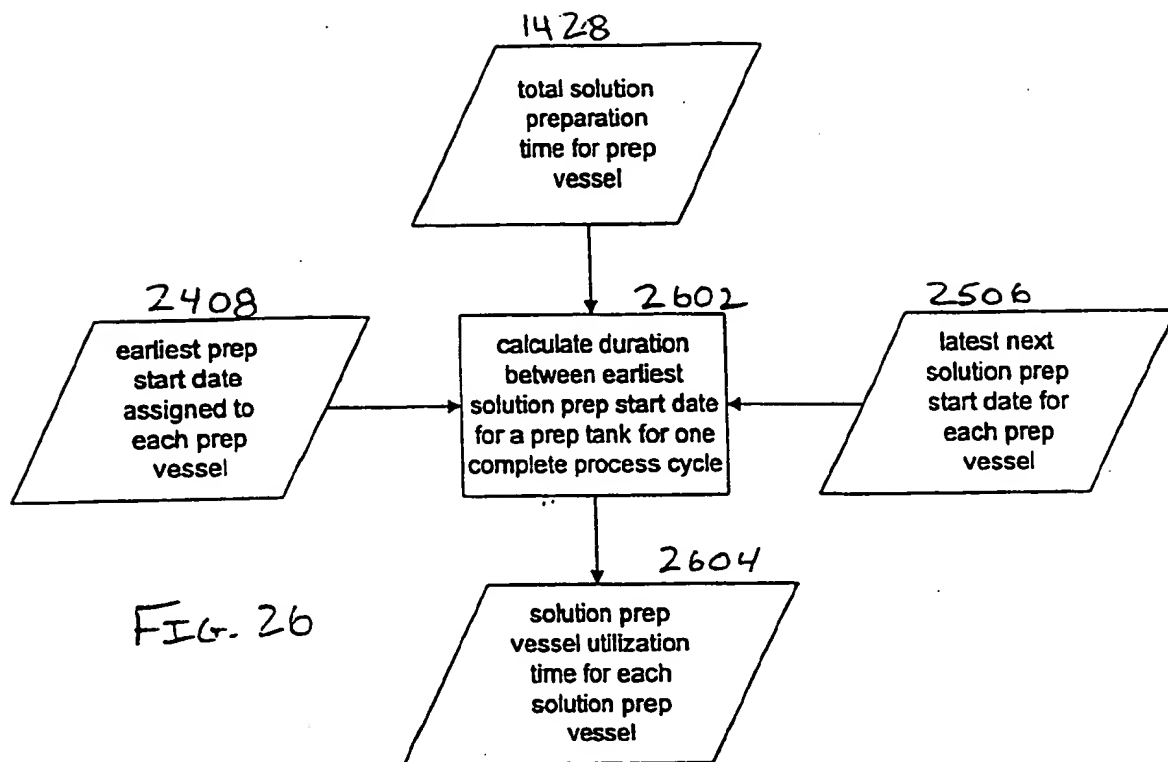
30/111

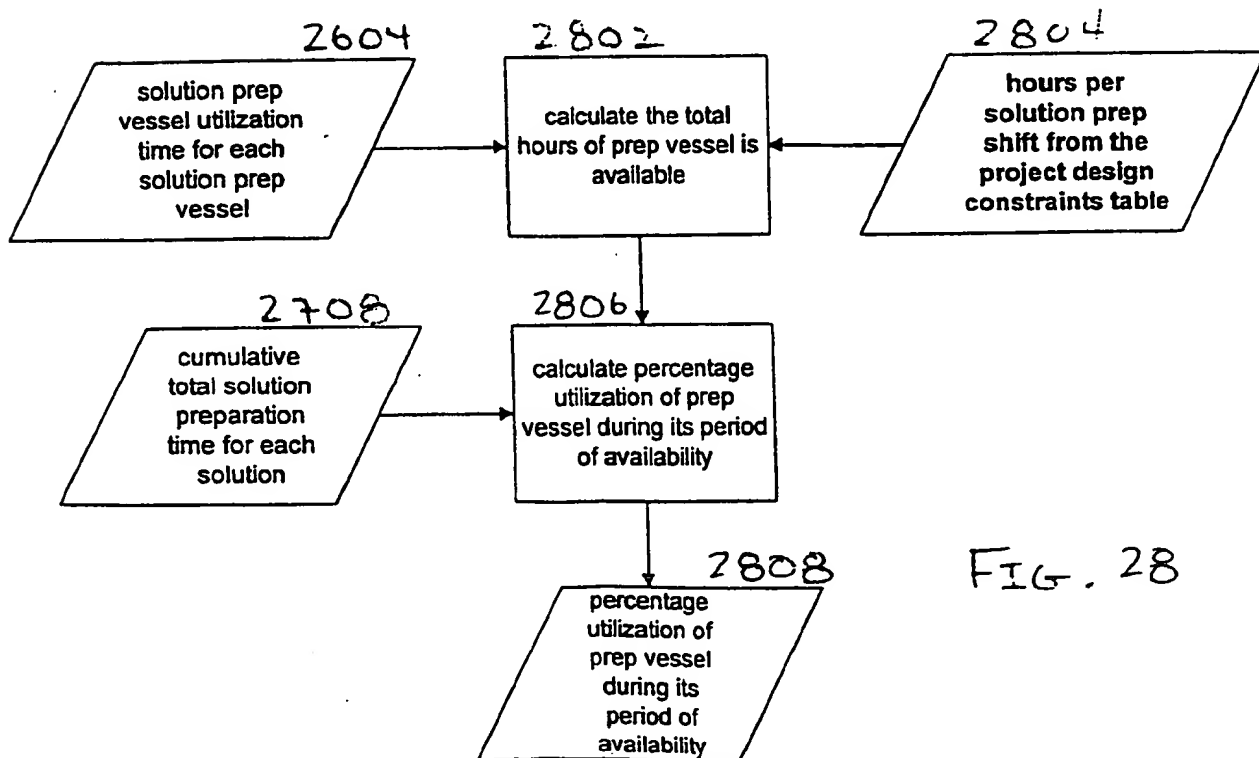
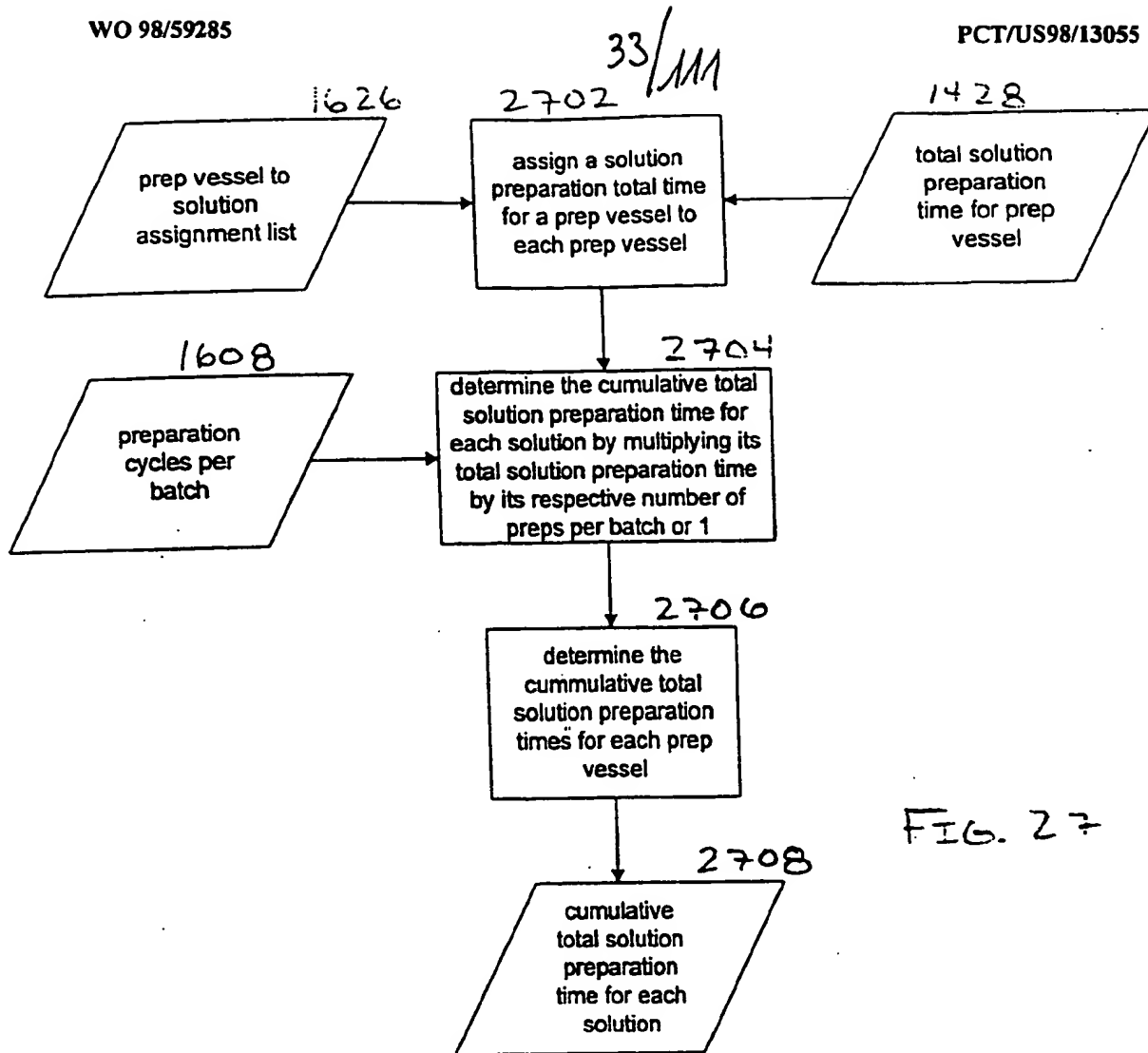


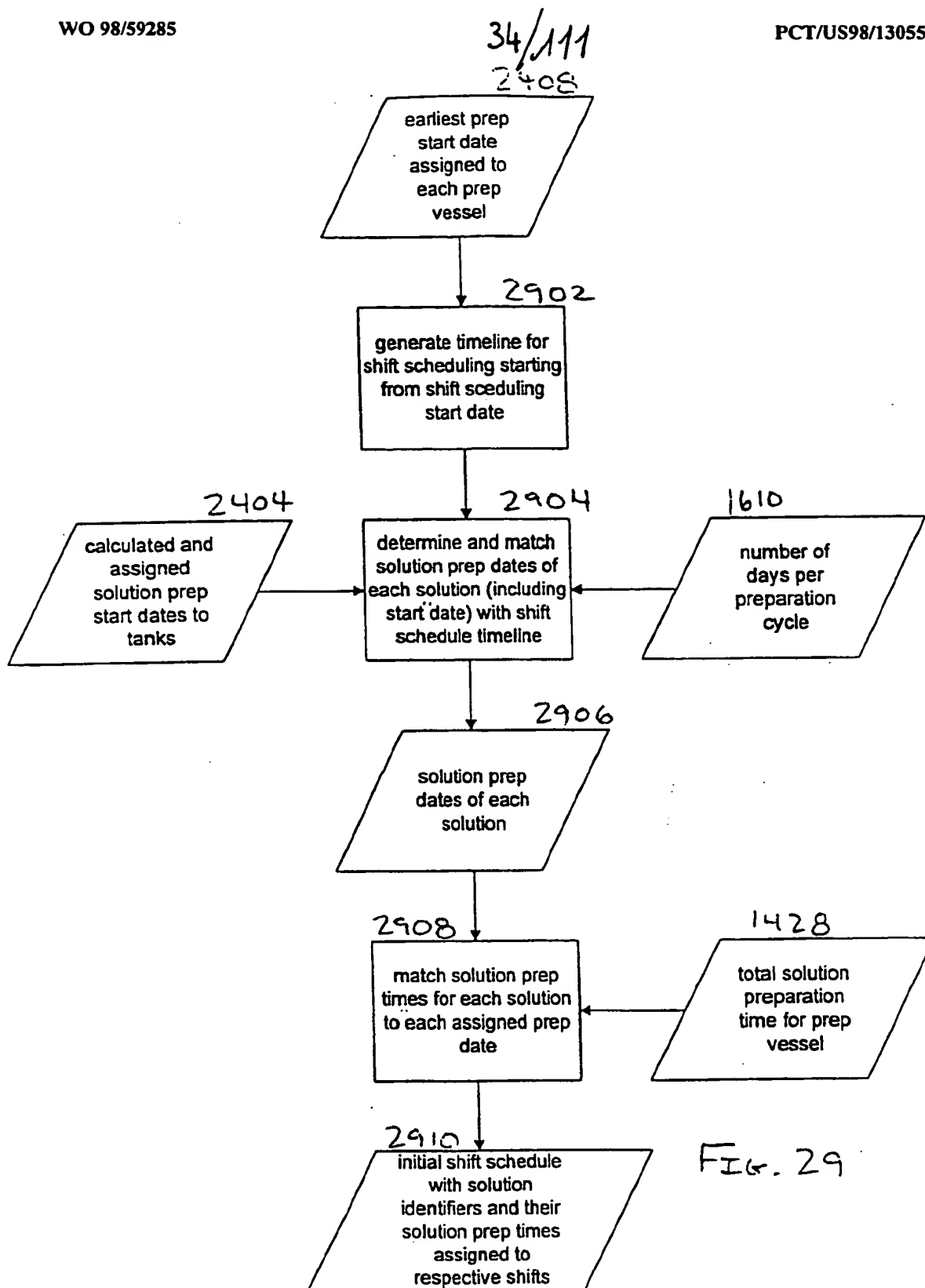


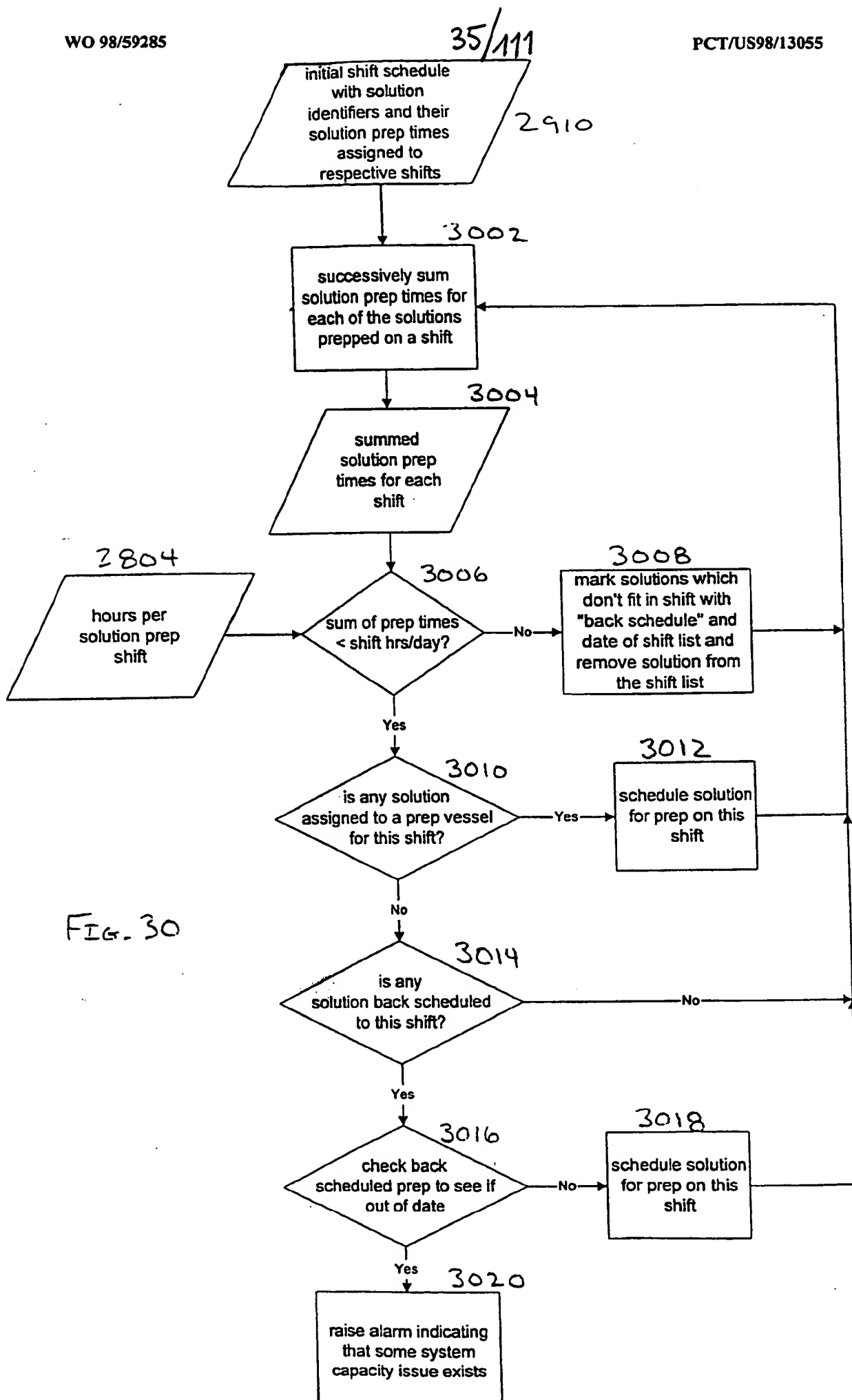


32/11











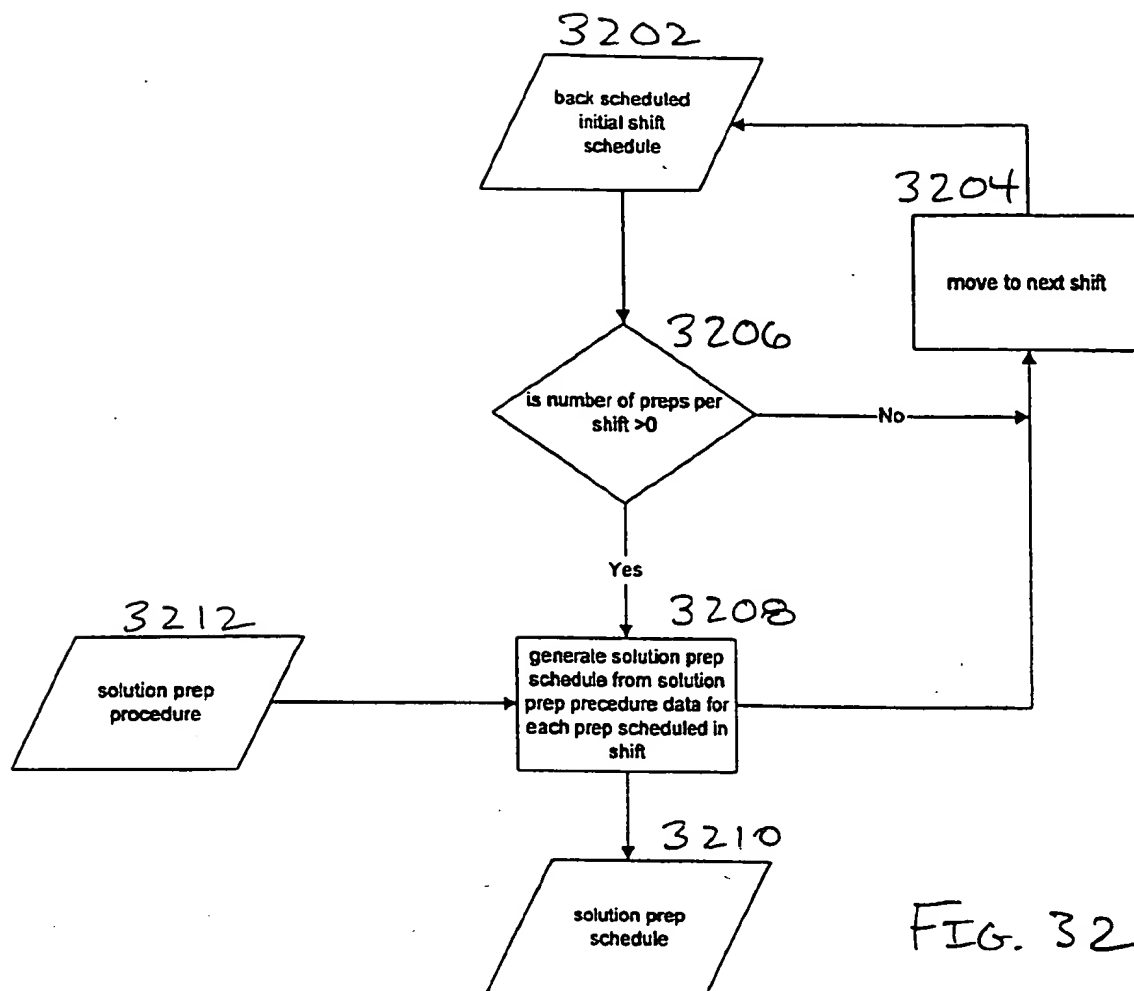
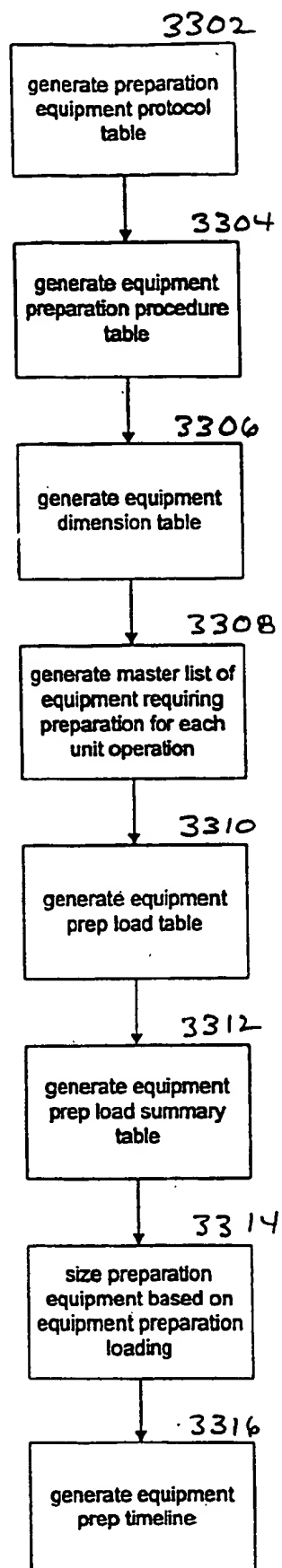
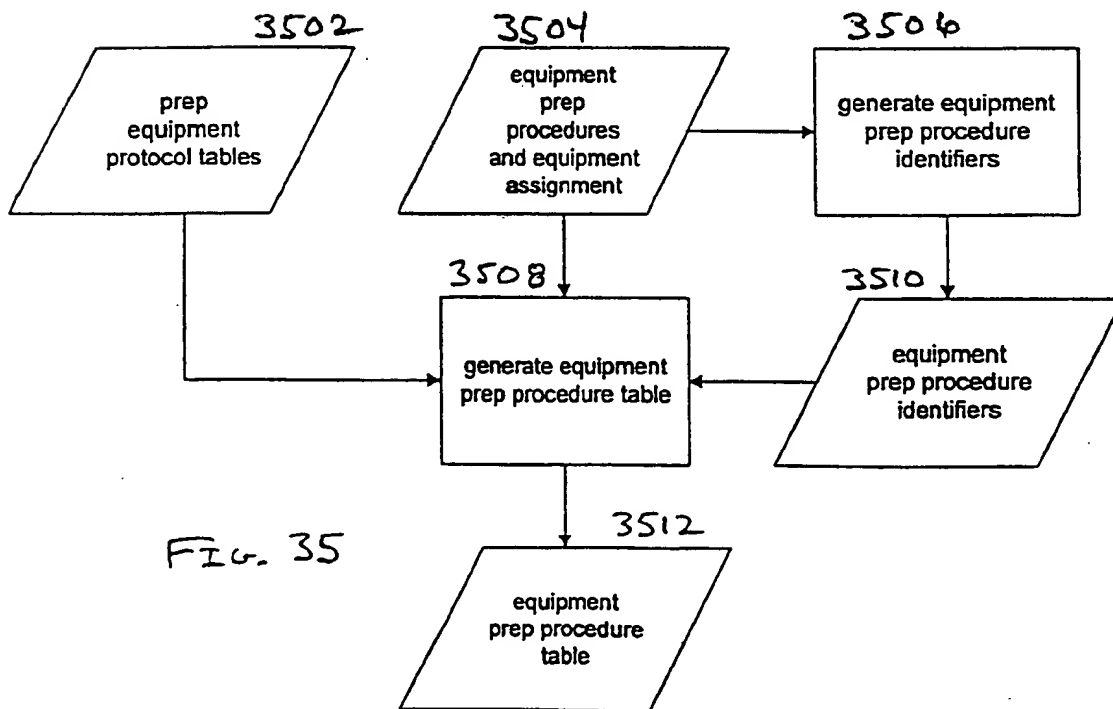
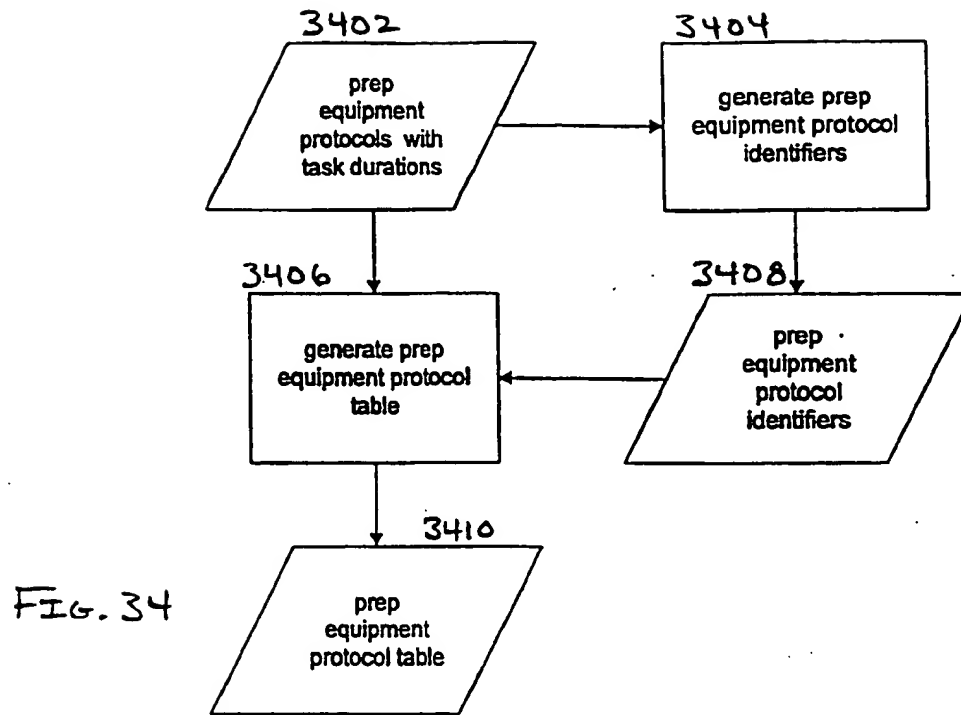


FIG. 32

FIG. 33







40/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Bench Sink

3408

3602

3604

	Cycler Code	Minutes/Cycle										Total
		Load	Pre Wash Rinse		Detergent Wash			Post Wash Rinse		Final Rinse	Hold/ Dry	
			NPHW	NPCW	Minutes	Reagent	Gm/CF	NPHW	NPCW			
1	BS-1	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	20	
2	BS-2	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	20	
3	BS-3	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	20	
4	BS-4	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	20	
5	BS-5	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	20	

FIG. 36A

41/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Wash Station

3408

Protocol	Cycle Code	Minutes/Cycle									Total
		Load	Pre Wash Rinse		Detergent Wash			Post Wash Rinse		Final Rinse	
			NPHW	NPCW	Minutes	Reagent	Gm/CF	NPHW	NPCW		
1	WS-1	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
2	WS-2	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
3	WS-3	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
4	WS-4	5	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15
5	WS-5	5	2	2	5	ALconox	0.5	2	2	2	15

FIG. 36B

42/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Glassware Washer

3408

	Cycle Code	Minutes/Cycle										Total
		Load	Pre Wash Rinse		Detergent Wash			Post Wash Rinse		Final Rinse	Unload	
			NPHW	NPCW	Minutes	Reagent	Gm/CF	NPHW	NPCW			
1	GW-1	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
2	GW-2	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
3	GW-3	15	2	2	6	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
4	GW-4	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40
5	GW-5	15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	10	40

FIG. 36C

43/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Glassware Dryer

3408

	Cycle Code	Load	Heat Up Minutes	Dry		Cool Minutes	Unload	Total
				Temp (C)	Minutes			
1	DO-1	10	30	250	40	30	10	120
2	DO-2	10	30	250	25	30	10	105
3	DO-3	10	30	250	25	30	10	105
4	DO-4	10	30	250	25	30	10	105
5	DO-5	10	30	250	25	30	10	105

3618 3620 3622 3624 3626 3628

FIG. 36D

44/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Carboy Washer

3408

1.55.3

sum

Minutes/Cycle										
Load	Pre Wash Rinse		Detergent			Post Wash Rinse		Final Rinse	Unload	Total
	NPHW	NPCW	Minutes	Reagent	Gm/CF	NPHW	NPCW			
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15
15	2	2	5	Alconox	0.5	2	2	2	15	15

FIG. 36E

45/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Carboy Dryer

3408

	Cycle Code	Load	Heat Up Minutes	Dry		Cool Minutes	Unload	Total
				Temp (C)	Minutes			
1	CD-1	10	30	250	40	30	10	100
2	CD-2	10	30	250	25	30	10	85
3	CD-3	10	30	250	25	30	10	85
4	CD-4	10	30	250	25	30	10	85
5	CD-5	10	30	250	25	30	10	85

FIG. 36F

46/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Steam Sterilizer

3606 3608 3610 3612 3614 3616

Cycles															
SS-1					SS-2					SS-3					
Press. (Bar)	Minutes To Ach.	Minutes To Hold	No. of Cycles	Subt.	Press. (Bar)	Minutes To Ach.	Minutes To Hold	No. of Cycles	Subt.	Press. (Bar)	Minutes To Ach.	Minutes To Hold	No. of Cycles	Subt.	
1				20					20					20	
2															
3															
4		16	1	16											
5															
6															
7															
8				16											
9															
10															
11	1	20	40	60	1	20	40	1	60	1	20	40	1	60	
12				60					60					60	
13															
14															
15															
16															
17	0	40	0	40	0	40	0	1	40	0	40	0	1	40	
18														40	
19				40					40					80	
20															
21															
22	0	20	5	25						0	20	5	1	25	
23															
24															
25								10	30					25	
26															
27				25					30					25	
28															
29															
30				20					20					20	
31															
32				161					161					230	
33				2.7					3.3					3.8	
Total Minutes					Total Minutes					Total Minutes					
Total Hours					Total Hours					Total Hours					

Fig. 36G



47/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Dry Heat Sterilizer

340°

	Cycle Code	Load	Heat Up Minutes	Sterilization		Cool Minutes	Unload	Total
				Temp (C)	Minutes			
1	SO-1	15	30	250	40	30	15	130
2	SO-2	15	30	250	25	30	15	115
3	SO-3	15	30	250	25	30	15	115
4	SO-4	15	30	250	25	30	15	115
5	SO-5	15	30	250	25	30	15	115

FIG. 36 H

48/111

Prep Equipment Protocol - Equipment Prep Procedures

			EPC1	EPC2	EPC3	EPC4	EPC5	EPC6	EPC7#
1	Initial Rinse								
2									
3	Bench Sink - 1								
4	Procedure Protocol		BS-1	BS-1	BS-2	BS-1			
5	Duration	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33			
6	Hold/Dry	PHrs.	0	0	0				
7	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.00	0.00	0.00
8	Cumulative	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.00	0.00	0.00
9									
10	Wash Station - 1								
11	Procedure Protocol						WS-1	WS-1	
12	Duration	PHrs.					0.25	0.25	
13	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
14	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.25	0.25	0.00
15	Cumulative	PHrs.	0.33333	0.33333	0.33333	0.33333	0	0	0
16									
17	Cleaning								
18									
19	Bench Sink - 1								
20	Procedure Protocol		BS-3	BS-3	BS-4				
21	Duration	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33				
22	Hold/Dry	PHrs.				0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
23	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
24	Cumulative	PHrs.	0.66667	0.66667	0.66667	0.33333	0	0	0
25									
26	Glassware Washer - 1								
27	Procedure Protocol					GW-1			
28	Duration	PHrs.				0.87			
29	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
30	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.87	0.00	0.00	0.00
31	Cumulative	PHrs.	0.66667	0.66667	0.66667	1	0	0	0
32									
33	Glassware Dryer - 1								
34	Procedure Protocol		GD-1	GD-1	GD-2	GD-3			
35	Duration	PHrs.	2.00	2.00	1.75	1.75			
36	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
37	Subtotal	PHrs.	2.00	2.00	1.75	1.75	0.00	0.00	0.00
38	Cumulative	PHrs.	2.66667	2.66667	2.41667	2.75	0	0	0
39									
40	Carboy Washer - 1								
41	Procedure Protocol						CW-1	CW-1	
42	Duration	PHrs.					0.25	0.25	
43	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
44	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.25	0.25	0.00
45	Cumulative	PHrs.	2.66667	2.66667	2.41667	2.75	0.25	0.25	0
46									
47	Carboy Dryer - 1								
48	Procedure Protocol						CD-1	CD-1	
49	Duration	PHrs.					1.67	1.67	
50	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
51	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.67	1.67	0.00
52	Cumulative	PHrs.	2.66667	2.66667	2.41667	2.75	1.91667	1.91667	0
53									
54	Prep								
55									
56	Staffing		2	2	2	2	2	2	2
57									
58	Preassembly								
59	Man Hours	MHrs.		1					
60	Procedure Hours			0.5					

FIG. 37A

49/111

## Prep Equipment Protocol - Equipment Prep Procedures

			EPC1	EPC2	EPC3	EPC4	EPC5	EPC6	EPC7
61	Cumulative	PHrs.	2.66667	3.16667	2.41667	2.75	1.91667	1.91667	0
62	Wrap								
63	Man Hours	MHrs.	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
64	Procedure Hours		0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75
65	Cumulative	PHrs.	3.41667	3.91667	3.16667	3.5	2.66667	2.66667	0.75
66									
67	Sterilization								
68	Autoclave - 1								
69	Procedure		SS-1	SS-1	SS-1	SS-1	SS-2		SS-3
70	Duration	PHrs.	2.68	2.68	2.68	2.68	3.25		3.83
71	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
72	Subtotal	PHrs.	2.68	2.68	2.68	2.68	3.25	0.00	3.83
73	Cumulative	PHrs.	6.10	6.80	5.85	6.18	5.92	2.67	4.58
74									
75	Dry Heat - 1								
76	Procedure							SO-1	
77	Hours/Load	PHrs.						2.17	
78	Hold/Dry	PHrs.							
79	Subtotal	PHrs.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2.17	0.00
80	Cumulative	PHrs.	6.10	6.80	5.85	6.18	5.92	4.83	4.58
81									
82	Total		6.10	6.80	5.85	6.18	6.17	5.08	4.58
83									
84	Max		2.68	2.68	2.68	2.68	3.25	2.17	3.83
85									
86									

FIG. 37B

50/111

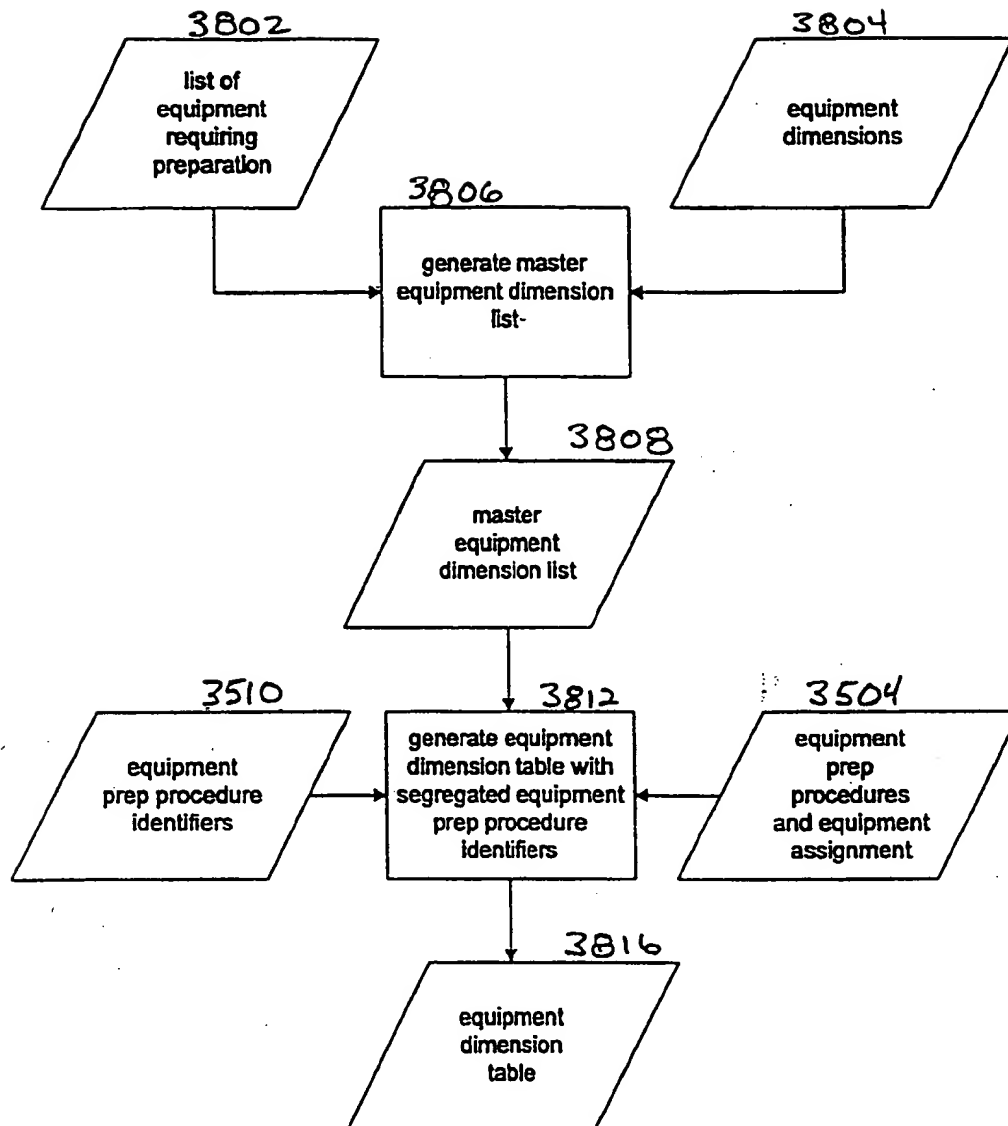
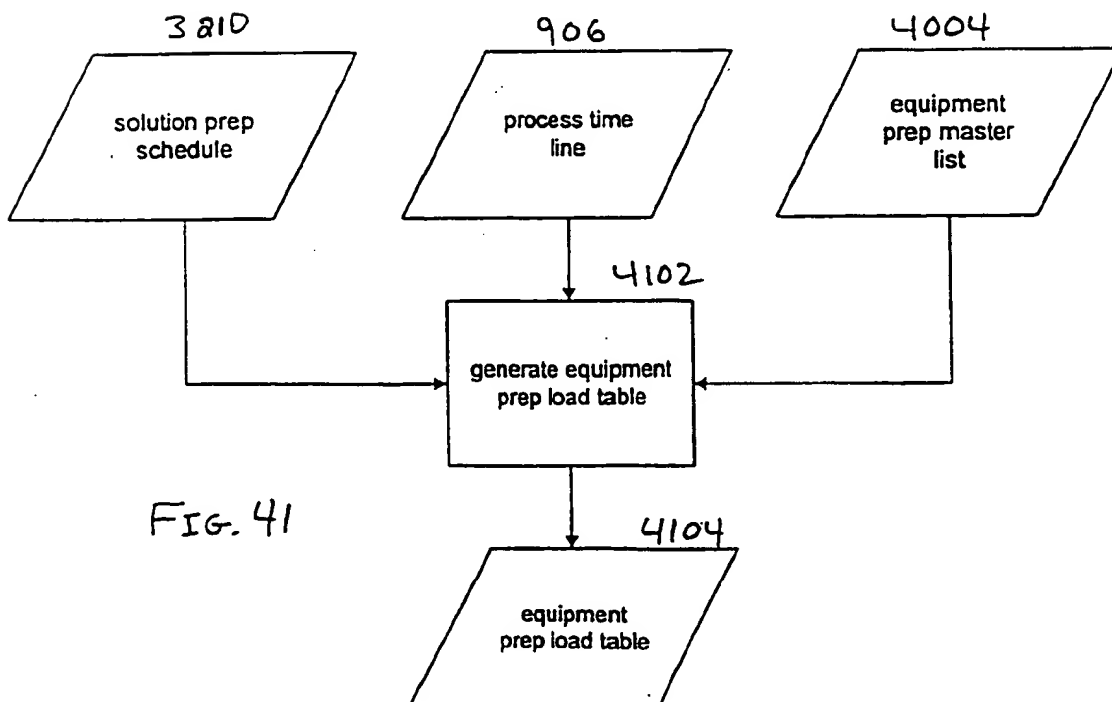
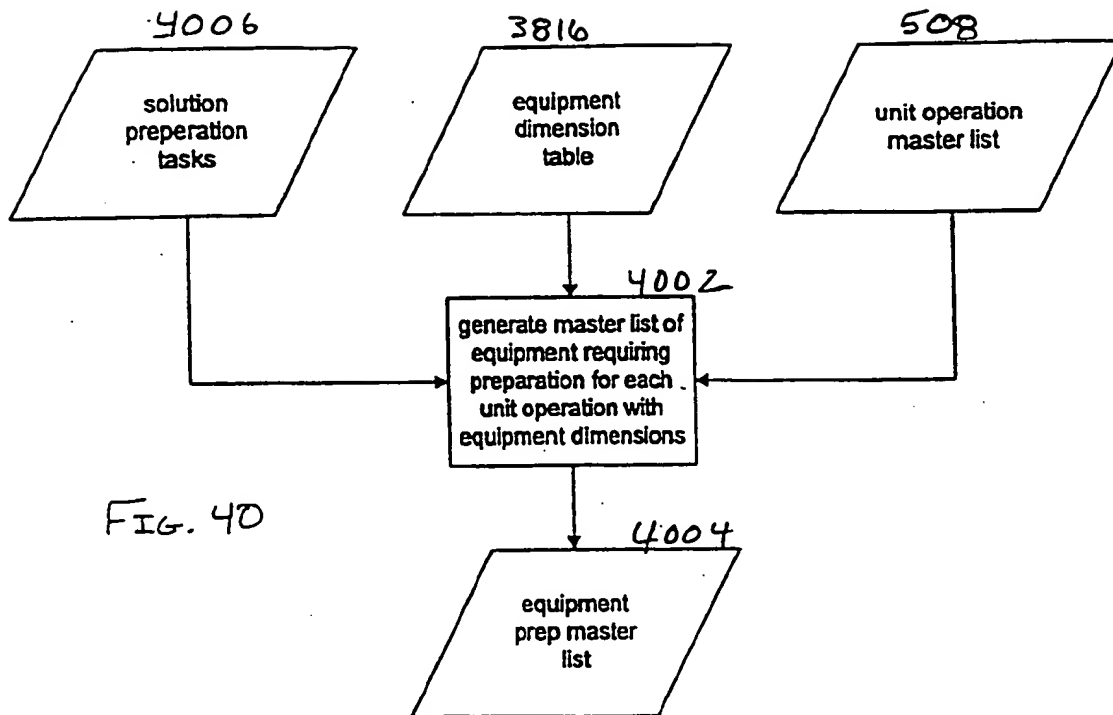


FIG. 38





53/111

4202 4204 4206 Equipment Prep Load Table 4208

TASK -Equipment-	Unit Oper End Time Date	EPC-1			EPC-2							EPC-3		
		Specialty Glass Siphon Tubes	Total	PI 0.03	DO Probe 0.09	pH Probe 0.06	Fittings Tees 0.03	Elbows 0.02	Crosses 0.08	Reducers 0.01	Hose Barbs 0.01	Clamps 0.01	Total CF	Plasticware Beakers 0.03
1 Inoculum Prep	06/04/98 02:30 PM		0										0.00	
2 Flask Growth	06/05/98 01:30 PM		0										0.00	
3 Seed Fermentation	06/06/98 03:30 PM		0										0.00	
4 Fermentation	06/07/98 12:00 PM		0	4			6		2	0.03	4	16	0.50	
5 Heat Exchange	06/07/98 01:00 PM		0	0.111			0.17				0.03	0.17	0.22	
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/07/98 11:51 AM		0	3			4				4	0.08	0.31	
1 Inoculum Prep	06/08/98 02:30 PM		0	0.083			0.11				0.03	0.08	0.31	
2 Flask Growth	06/07/98 01:30 PM		0										0.00	
3 Seed Fermentation	06/08/98 03:30 PM		0										0.00	
4 Fermentation	06/09/98 06:00 AM		0	4			6		2	0.03	4	16	0.50	
5 Heat Exchange	06/09/98 10:00 AM		0	0.111			0.17				0.03	0.17	0.22	
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/09/98 08:51 AM		0	0.083			4				4	0.08	0.31	
1 Inoculum Prep	06/08/98 02:30 PM		0	0.083			0.11				0.03	0.08	0.31	
2 Flask Growth	06/09/98 01:30 PM		0										0.00	
3 Seed Fermentation	06/10/98 03:30 PM		0										0.00	
4 Fermentation	06/03/98 10:00 AM		0	4			6		2	0.03	4	16	0.50	
5 Heat Exchange	06/11/98 09:00 AM		0	0.111			0.17				0.03	0.17	0.22	
6 Cont. Cent/Solids	06/11/98 08:51 AM		0	0.083			4				4	0.08	0.31	
7 Cell Resuspension	06/11/98 12:15 PM		0	0.083			0.11				0.03	0.08	0.31	
8 Heat Exchange	06/11/98 09:33 AM		0										0.00	
9 Cell Disruption	06/11/98 09:51 AM		0										0.00	
10 Heat Exchange	06/11/98 10:09 AM		0										0.00	

Fr. 47 A

54/111

4216

4214

4212

4210

Equipment Items	Unit Oper End Time Date	EPC-4				EPC-5				EPC-6			
		Rubber Stoppers		Flexible Tubing		Small Glassware		PP Carboys		BSG Carboys		Total	
		Flasks 0.25	Silicone 0.00	Buyl 0.03	Silicone 0.33	Neoprene 3.33	Total CF	10L 1.3333	20L 4.66	45L 10.7	10L 1.3333	20L 4.66	45L 10.7
1 Inoculum Prep	08/04/98 02:30 PM						0.00						
2 Flask Growth	08/05/98 01:30 PM						0.00						
3 Seed Fermentation	08/06/98 03:30 PM		4		4		1.35	1					
4 Fermentation	08/07/98 12:00 PM		4		4		1.35	0	5.33				
5 Heat Exchange	08/07/98 01:00 PM						0.00	0					
6 Cent. Cent/Solids	08/07/98 11:51 AM						0.00	0					
1 Inoculum Prep	08/08/98 02:30 PM						0.00	1.25	1.25				
2 Flask Growth	08/07/98 01:30 PM						0.00	1.25	1.25				
3 Seed Fermentation	08/08/98 03:30 PM						0.00	0					
4 Fermentation	08/08/98 05:00 AM						0.00	0					
5 Heat Exchange	08/08/98 10:00 AM						0.00	0					
6 Cent. Cent/Solids	08/08/98 08:51 AM						0.00	0					
1 Inoculum Prep	08/08/98 02:30 PM						0.00	1.25	1.25				
2 Flask Growth	08/08/98 01:30 PM						0.00	1.25	1.25				
3 Seed Fermentation	08/10/98 03:30 PM						0.00	0					
4 Fermentation	08/03/98 10:00 AM						0.00	0					
5 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 09:00 AM						0.00	0					
6 Cent. Cent/Solids	08/11/98 08:51 AM						0.00	0					
7 Cell Resuspension	08/11/98 12:16 PM						0.00	0					
8 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 09:33 AM						0.00	0					
9 Cell Disruption	08/11/98 09:51 AM						0.00	0					
10 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 10:59 AM						0.00	1.25	1.25				

FIG. 42B



55/111

Equipment Prep Load Table

4218

4220

Equipment Items	EPC-1		EPC-2												EPC-3	
	Unit Oper End Time Date	Specialty Glass Siphon Tubes	Total	Instruments			Fittings			Reducers	Hose Barbs	Clamps	Total CF	Plasticware Beakers 0.03		
				PI 0.03	DO Probe 0.06	pH Probe 0.06	Tees 0.03	Elbows 0.02	Crosses 0.06							
8 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 10:27 AM		0										0.00			
9 Cell Disruption	08/11/98 10:45 AM		0										0.00			
10 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 12:00 AM		0										0.00			
8 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 02:21 PM		0										0.00			
9 Cell Disruption	08/11/98 02:39 PM		0										0.00			
10 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 02:57 PM		0										0.00			
11 IB Resuspension	08/11/98 10:57 AM		0										0.00			
12 Centrifugation	08/11/98 11:33 AM		0										0.00			
11 IB Resuspension	08/11/98 03:06 PM		0										0.00			
12 Centrifugation	08/11/98 03:12 PM		0										0.00			
13 Renaturation	08/12/98 08:43 AM		0										0.00			
14 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98 11:47 AM		0										0.00			
15 Clarification	08/12/98 11:03 AM		0										0.00			
16 Chromatography 1	08/12/98 03:59 PM		0										0.00			
17 Chromatography 2	08/12/98 08:59 PM		0										0.00			
18 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98 08:27 PM		0										0.00			
19 Chromatography 3	08/12/98 10:07 PM		0										0.00			
20 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98 10:38 PM		0										0.00			
21 Chromatography 4	08/13/98 12:14 AM		0										0.00			
22 Sterile Filtration	08/13/98 12:48 AM		0										0.00			
Totals													3.26			

Fig. 42C.

56/111

4228

4226

4224

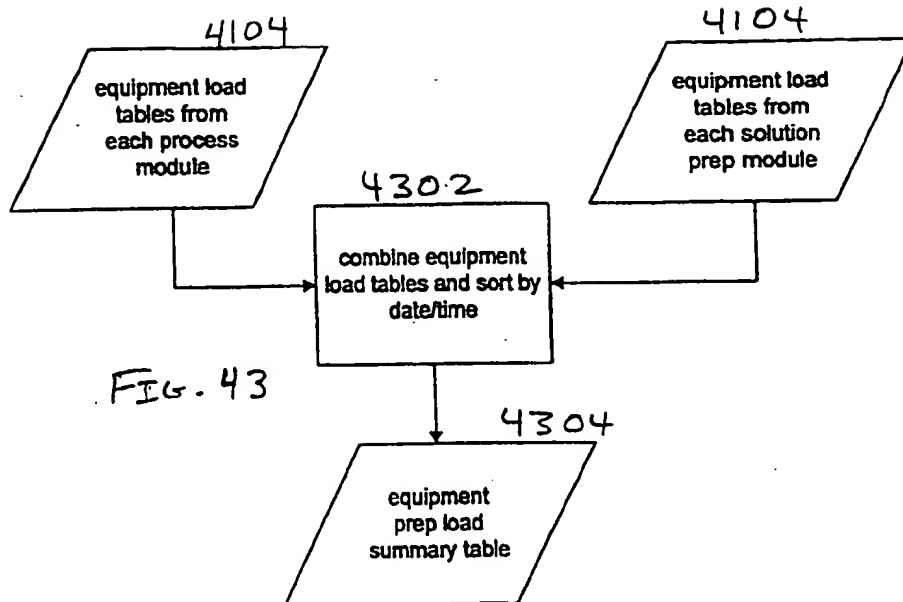
Equipment. Top Load Table

4222

Equipment Items	Unit Oper End Time Date	EPC-4										EPC-5				EPC-8			
		Rubber Stoppers		Flexible Tubing		Total CF		Small Glassware		Total CF		PP Carboys			BSG Carboys			Total CF	
		Flasks 0.25	Silicone 0.00	Butyl 0.03	Silicone 0.33	Neoprene 3.33		Beakers 0.03125	Flasks 0.25			10L 1.3333	20L 4.88	45L 10.7	10L 1.3333	20L 4.88	45L 10.7		
8 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 10:27 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
9 Cell Disruption	08/11/98 10:45 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
10 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 12:00 AM						0.00			0.00	5	1.25	1.25					0.00	0.00
8 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 02:21 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
9 Cell Disruption	08/11/98 02:39 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
10 Heat Exchange	08/11/98 02:57 PM						0.00			0.00	5	1.25	1.25					0.00	0.00
11 IB Resuspension	08/11/98 10:57 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
12 Centrifugation	08/11/98 11:33 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
11 IB Resuspension	08/11/98 03:08 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
12 Centrifugation	08/11/98 03:12 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
13 Renaturation	08/12/98 08:43 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
14 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98 11:47 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
15 Clarification	08/12/98 11:03 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
16 Chromatography 1	08/12/98 03:59 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
17 Chromatography 2	08/12/98 08:59 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
18 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98 08:27 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
19 Chromatography 3	08/12/98 10:07 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
20 Buffer Exchange	08/12/98 10:38 PM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
21 Chromatography 4	08/13/98 12:14 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
22 Sterile Filtration	08/13/98 12:48 AM						0.00			0.00		0						0.00	0.00
Totals																			

FIG. 42D

57/111



58/111

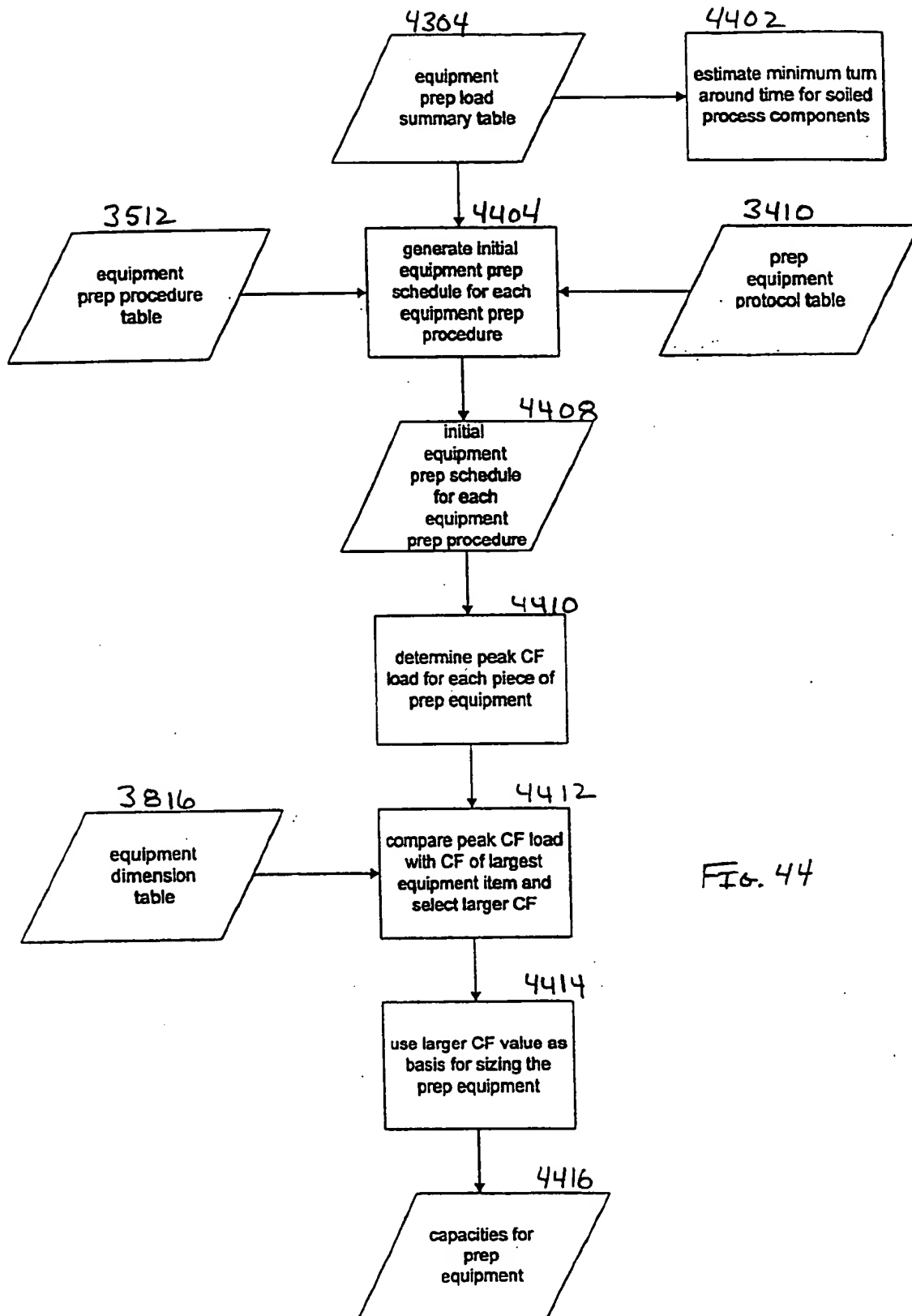


FIG. 44

59/111

4506

QC Load Table - PE Module

4504

4502

Operation		QA/QC Samples										Immunological	Act.											
		Start		Finish		Visual	Chemical							Biochemical										
		Date	Time	Date	Time		AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3			AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1
1	1 A Inoculum Prep	06/03/98	08:30 AM																					
2	Set Up	06/03/98	09:30 AM	06/03/98	12:30 PM																			
3	Preincubation	06/03/98	12:30 PM	06/03/98	03:30 PM																			
4	Incubation	06/03/98	03:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM																			
5	Clean Up	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/04/98	02:45 PM																			
6	Subtotal																							
7	2 A Flask Growth																							
8	Set Up	06/04/98	12:30 PM	06/04/98	01:30 PM																			
9	Preincubation	06/04/98	01:30 PM	06/04/98	02:30 PM																			
10	Incubation	06/04/98	02:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM																			
11	Clean Up	06/05/98	01:30 PM	06/05/98	01:45 PM																			
12	Subtotal																							
13	3 A Seed Fermentation																							
14	Set Up	06/05/98	11:30 AM	06/05/98	12:30 PM																			
15	Preincubation	06/05/98	12:30 PM	06/05/98	01:30 PM																			
16	Fermentation	06/05/98	01:30 PM	06/06/98	10:30 AM																			
17	Harvest	06/06/98	10:30 AM	06/06/98	11:00 AM																			
18	CIP	06/06/98	11:30 AM	06/06/98	12:30 PM																			
19	SIP	06/06/98	12:30 PM	06/06/98	03:30 PM																			
20	Clean Up	06/06/98																						
21	Subtotal																							
22	4 A Production Fermentation																							
23	Set Up	06/06/98	09:00 AM	06/06/98	10:00 AM																			
24	Preincubation	06/06/98	10:00 AM	06/06/98	11:00 AM																			
25	Fermentation	06/06/98	11:00 AM	06/07/98	05:00 AM																			
26	CIP	06/07/98	05:00 AM	06/07/98	06:00 AM																			
27	SIP	06/07/98	06:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM																			
28	Clean Up	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	12:00 PM																			
29	Subtotal																							
30	5 A Heat Exchange																							
31	Set Up	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	08:30 AM																			
32	Transfer	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	08:00 AM																			
33	CIP	06/07/98	09:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM																			
34	SIP	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	11:00 AM																			
35	Clean Up	06/07/98	11:00 AM	06/07/98	01:00 PM																			
36	Subtotal																							
37	6 A Cent Cent/Solids																							
38	Set Up	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	08:30 AM																			
39	Transfer	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	08:00 AM																			
40	CIP	06/07/98	09:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM																			
41	SIP	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	11:00 AM																			
42	Clean Up	06/07/98	11:00 AM	06/07/98	01:00 PM																			
43	Subtotal																							
44	6 A Cent Cent/Solids																							
45	Set Up	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	09:00 AM																			
46																								
47																								

FIG. 45A

4506

**QC Load Table - PE Module**

[illegible]

FIG. 45B

[illegible]

Fig. 45c

62/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

Operation	QA/QC Samples										Biochemical										Immunological		Act.
	Start		Finish		Visual		Chemical																
	Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1	
Subtotal	06/03/98	08:00 AM																					
5 C Heat Exchange																							
Set Up	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	08:30 AM																			
Transfer	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	09:00 AM																			
CIP	06/07/98	09:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM																			
SIP	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	11:00 AM																			
Clean Up	06/07/98	11:00 AM	06/07/98	01:00 PM																			
Subtotal																							
6 C Cent. Cent./Solids																							
Set Up	06/07/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	09:00 AM																			
Centrifugation	06/07/98	09:00 AM	06/07/98	10:00 AM																			
Wash	06/07/98	10:00 AM	06/07/98	10:08 AM																			
CIP	06/07/98	10:08 AM	06/07/98	10:21 AM																			
SIP	06/07/98	10:21 AM	06/07/98	11:21 AM																			
Clean Up	06/07/98	11:21 AM	06/07/98	11:51 AM																			
Sub Total																							
7 A Resubtilization																							
Set Up	06/07/98	09:06 AM	06/07/98	10:06 AM																			
Dilution	06/07/98	10:06 AM	06/07/98	10:36 AM																			
Agitate	06/07/98	10:36 AM	06/07/98	11:36 AM																			
CIP	06/07/98	11:36 AM	06/07/98	12:36 PM																			
SIP	06/07/98	12:36 PM	06/07/98	01:36 PM																			
Clean Up	06/07/98	01:36 PM	06/07/98	02:36 PM																			
Subtotal																							
8 A Heat Exchange																							
Set Up	06/07/98	11:06 AM	06/07/98	11:36 AM																			
Transfer	06/07/98	11:36 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM																			
CIP	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM																			
SIP	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM																			
Clean Up	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM																			
Subtotal																							
9 A Homogenization																							
Set Up	06/07/98	11:39 AM	06/07/98	11:54 AM																			
Lysis	06/07/98	11:54 AM	06/07/98	12:34 PM																			
CIP	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM																			
SIP	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM																			
Clean Up	06/07/98	12:34 PM	06/07/98	12:34 PM																			
Sub Total																							

FIG. 45D



63/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	QA/QC Samples										Biochemical										Immunological		Act.										
		Start		Finish		Visual		Chemical		AC-1		AC-2		AC-3		AC-4		AC-5		AB-1		AB-2			AB-3		AB-4		AB-5		AB-6		AB-7	
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AC-7	AC-8	AC-9	AC-10	AC-11	AC-12	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4		AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AB-8	AB-9	AB-10	AB-11	AB-12		
191	10 A Heat Exchange	06/03/96	08:00 AM																															
192	Set Up	06/07/96	12:04 PM	06/07/96	12:34 PM																													
193	Transfer	06/07/96	12:34 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																													
194	CIP	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																													
195	SIP	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																													
196	Clean Up	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																													
197	Subtotal																																	
198																																		
199	8 B Heat Exchange																																	
200	Set Up	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	12:52 PM																													
201	Transfer	06/07/96	12:52 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																													
202	CIP	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																													
203	SIP	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																													
204	Clean Up	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																													
205	Subtotal																																	
206																																		
207	8 B Homogenization																																	
208	Set Up	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:10 PM																													
209	Lysis	06/07/96	01:10 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																													
210	CIP	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																													
211	SIP	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																													
212	Clean Up	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																													
213	Sub Total																																	
214																																		
215	10 B Heat Exchange																																	
216	Set Up	06/07/96	01:21 PM	06/07/96	01:51 PM																													
217	Transfer	06/07/96	01:51 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																													
218	CIP	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																													
219	SIP	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																													
220	Clean Up	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																													
221	Subtotal																																	
222																																		
223	8 C Heat Exchange																																	
224	Set Up	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:09 PM																													
225	Transfer	06/07/96	02:09 PM	06/07/96	02:27 PM																													
226	CIP	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	03:27 PM																													
227	SIP	06/07/96	03:27 PM	06/07/96	04:27 PM																													
228	Clean Up	06/07/96	04:27 PM	06/07/96	05:27 PM																													
229	Subtotal																																	
230																																		
231	9 C Homogenization																																	
232	Set Up	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	02:27 PM																													
233	Lysis	06/07/96	02:27 PM	06/07/96	03:07 PM																													
234																																		
235																																		
236																																		
237																																		
238																																		
239																																		

FIG. 45E

64/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

Operation	QA/QC Samples										Biological										Immunochemical	ACT
	Start		Finish		Visual		Chemical				Biochemical											
	Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2		
CIP	06/03/98	08:00 AM	06/07/98	04:07 PM																		
SIP	06/07/98	03:07 PM	06/07/98	05:07 PM																		
Clean Up	06/07/98	05:07 PM	06/07/98	06:07 PM																		
Sub Total																						
10 C Heat Exchange																						
Set Up	06/07/98	03:07 PM	06/07/98	03:07 PM																		
Transfer	06/07/98	03:07 PM	06/07/98	03:25 PM																		
CIP	06/07/98	03:25 PM	06/07/98	04:26 PM																		
SIP	06/07/98	04:26 PM	06/07/98	05:28 PM																		
Clean Up	06/07/98	05:28 PM	06/07/98	06:25 PM																		
Subtotal																						
11 A Resolubilization																						
Set Up	06/07/98	11:52 AM	06/07/98	12:52 PM																		
Dilution	06/07/98	12:52 PM	06/07/98	01:22 PM																		
Agitate	06/07/98	01:22 PM	06/07/98	01:52 PM																		
CIP	06/07/98	01:52 PM	06/07/98	01:52 PM																		
SIP	06/07/98	01:52 PM	06/07/98	01:52 PM																		
Clean Up	06/07/98	01:52 PM	06/07/98	01:52 PM																		
Subtotal																						
12 A Cont. Cent./Solids																						
Set Up	06/07/98	12:52 PM	06/07/98	01:52 PM																		
Centrifugation	06/07/98	01:52 PM	06/07/98	02:22 PM																		
Wash	06/07/98	02:22 PM	06/07/98	02:26 PM																		
CIP	06/07/98	02:26 PM	06/07/98	02:26 PM																		
SIP	06/07/98	02:26 PM	06/07/98	02:26 PM																		
Clean Up	06/07/98	02:26 PM	06/07/98	02:26 PM																		
Sub Total																						
11 B Resolubilization																						
Set Up	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	02:28 PM																		
Dilution	06/07/98	02:28 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM																		
Agitate	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98	04:13 PM																		
CIP	06/07/98	04:13 PM	06/07/98	05:13 PM																		
SIP	06/07/98	05:13 PM	06/07/98	06:13 PM																		
Clean Up	06/07/98	06:13 PM	06/07/98	06:13 PM																		
Subtotal																						
12 B Cont. Cent./Solids																						
Set Up	06/07/98	02:13 PM	06/07/98	03:13 PM																		
Centrifugation	06/07/98	03:13 PM	06/07/98	03:43 PM																		
Wash	06/07/98	03:43 PM	06/07/98	03:49 PM																		

FIG. 45F

65/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	QA/QC Samples										Act.												
		Start		Finish		Biochemical							Immunological											
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4		AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1
289	CIP	06/03/96	05:00 AM	06/07/96	04:04 PM																			
290	SIP	06/07/96	03:48 PM	06/07/96	05:04 PM																			
291	Clean Up	06/07/96	05:04 PM	06/07/96	05:34 PM																			
292	Sub Total																							
293	13 A Resubtilization																							
294	Set Up	06/07/96	01:28 PM	06/07/96	02:28 PM																			
295	Dilution	06/07/96	02:28 PM	06/07/96	02:58 PM																			
296	Agitate	06/07/96	02:58 PM	06/08/96	09:58 AM																			
297	CIP	06/08/96	09:58 AM	06/08/96	10:58 AM																			
298	SIP	06/08/96	10:58 AM	06/08/96	11:58 AM																			
299	Clean Up	06/08/96	10:58 AM	06/08/96	11:58 AM																			
300	Subtotal																							
301	14 A Concentration																							
302	Set Up	06/08/96	06:38 AM	06/08/96	07:38 AM																			
303	Flush	06/08/96	07:38 AM	06/08/96	08:38 AM																			
304	Prime	06/08/96	08:38 AM	06/08/96	09:38 AM																			
305	Concentration	06/08/96	09:38 AM	06/08/96	10:38 AM																			
306	Dilution	06/08/96	10:38 AM	06/08/96	11:38 AM																			
307	Wash	06/08/96	11:38 AM	06/08/96	12:38 PM																			
308	Flush	06/08/96	12:38 PM	06/08/96	01:38 PM																			
309	Store	06/08/96	01:38 PM	06/08/96	02:38 PM																			
310	CIP	06/08/96	02:38 PM	06/08/96	03:38 PM																			
311	SIP	06/08/96	03:38 PM	06/08/96	04:38 PM																			
312	Clean Up	06/08/96	04:38 PM	06/08/96	05:38 PM																			
313	Sub Total																							
314	15 A Microfiltration																							
315	Set Up	06/08/96	10:03 AM	06/08/96	11:03 AM																			
316	Flush	06/08/96	11:03 AM	06/08/96	11:11 AM																			
317	Prime	06/08/96	11:11 AM	06/08/96	11:19 AM																			
318	Filtration	06/08/96	11:19 AM	06/08/96	11:49 AM																			
319	Wash	06/08/96	11:49 AM	06/08/96	11:51 AM																			
320	Regenerate	06/08/96	11:51 AM	06/08/96	11:55 AM																			
321	Store	06/08/96	11:55 AM	06/08/96	12:55 PM																			
322	CIP	06/08/96	12:55 PM	06/08/96	01:55 PM																			
323	SIP	06/08/96	01:55 PM	06/08/96	02:55 PM																			
324	Clean Up	06/08/96	01:55 PM	06/08/96	02:55 PM																			
325	Sub Total																							
326	16 A PIA MPLC																							
327	Set Up	06/08/96	10:17 AM	06/08/96	11:24 AM																			
328	Equilibration	06/08/96	11:24 AM	06/08/96	12:31 PM																			
329	Load	06/08/96	12:31 PM	06/08/96	01:52 PM																			
330	Wash	06/08/96	01:52 PM	06/08/96	02:52 PM																			
331	Sub Total																							
332	17 A PIA MPLC																							
333	Set Up	06/08/96	10:17 AM	06/08/96	11:24 AM																			
334	Equilibration	06/08/96	11:24 AM	06/08/96	12:31 PM																			
335	Load	06/08/96	12:31 PM	06/08/96	01:52 PM																			
336	Wash	06/08/96	01:52 PM	06/08/96	02:52 PM																			
337	Sub Total																							

Fig. 456

66/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	QAQC Samples																						Act.		
		Start		Finish		Chemical										Biochemical									Immunological	
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AA-1			
338	Elute A	06/03/98	03:00 AM	06/03/98	03:12 PM																					
339	Elute B	06/03/98	01:52 PM	06/03/98	03:12 PM																					
340	Regenerate	06/03/98	03:12 PM	06/03/98	03:25 PM																					
341	Store	06/03/98	03:25 PM	06/03/98	03:52 PM																					
342	CIP	06/03/98	03:52 PM	06/03/98	04:52 PM																					
343	SIP	06/03/98	04:52 PM	06/03/98	05:52 PM																					
344	Clean Up	06/03/98	05:52 PM	06/03/98	06:52 PM																					
345	Sub Total																									
346																										
347																										
348	17 A PIA MPLC																									
349	Equilibration	06/03/98	02:50 PM	06/03/98	03:38 PM																					
350	Load	06/03/98	03:12 PM	06/03/98	04:17 PM																					
351	Wash	06/03/98	04:17 PM	06/03/98	05:03 PM																					
352	Elute A	06/03/98	05:03 PM	06/03/98	05:49 PM																					
353	Elute B	06/03/98	05:49 PM	06/03/98	06:57 PM																					
354	Regenerate	06/03/98	06:57 PM	06/03/98	08:13 PM																					
355	Store	06/03/98	08:13 PM	06/03/98	07:13 PM																					
356	CIP	06/03/98	07:13 PM	06/03/98	08:13 PM																					
357	SIP	06/03/98	08:13 PM	06/03/98	09:13 PM																					
358	Clean Up	06/03/98	09:13 PM	06/03/98	09:13 PM																					
359	Sub Total																									
360																										
361																										
362	18 A Flow Dialysis																									
363	Set Up	06/03/98	03:29 PM	06/03/98	04:29 PM																					
364	Flush	06/03/98	04:29 PM	06/03/98	05:09 PM																					
365	Prime	06/03/98	05:09 PM	06/03/98	05:49 PM																					
366	Dialysis	06/03/98	05:49 PM	06/03/98	06:49 PM																					
367	Wash	06/03/98	06:49 PM	06/03/98	07:09 PM																					
368	Flush	06/03/98	07:09 PM	06/03/98	07:49 PM																					
369	Store	06/03/98	07:49 PM	06/03/98	08:49 PM																					
370	CIP	06/03/98	08:49 PM	06/03/98	09:49 PM																					
371	SIP	06/03/98	09:49 PM	06/03/98	10:49 PM																					
372	Clean Up	06/03/98	10:49 PM	06/03/98	10:49 PM																					
373	Sub Total																									
374																										
375																										
376	19 A PIA MPLC																									
377	Equilibration	06/03/98	05:59 PM	06/03/98	06:31 PM																					
378	Load	06/03/98	06:49 PM	06/03/98	07:03 PM																					
379	Wash	06/03/98	07:03 PM	06/03/98	07:41 PM																					
380	Elute A	06/03/98	07:41 PM	06/03/98	08:20 PM																					
381	Elute B	06/03/98	08:20 PM	06/03/98	08:26 PM																					
382	Regenerate	06/03/98	08:26 PM	06/03/98	08:39 PM																					
383	Store	06/03/98	08:39 PM	06/03/98	09:39 PM																					
384	CIP	06/03/98	09:39 PM	06/03/98	10:39 PM																					
385	SIP	06/03/98	10:39 PM	06/03/98	10:39 PM																					
386																										

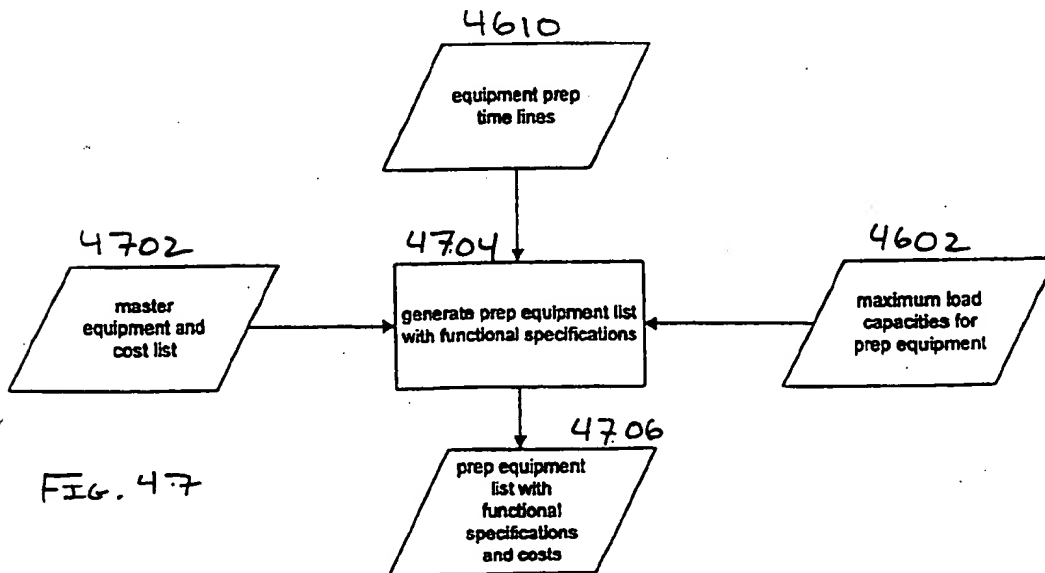
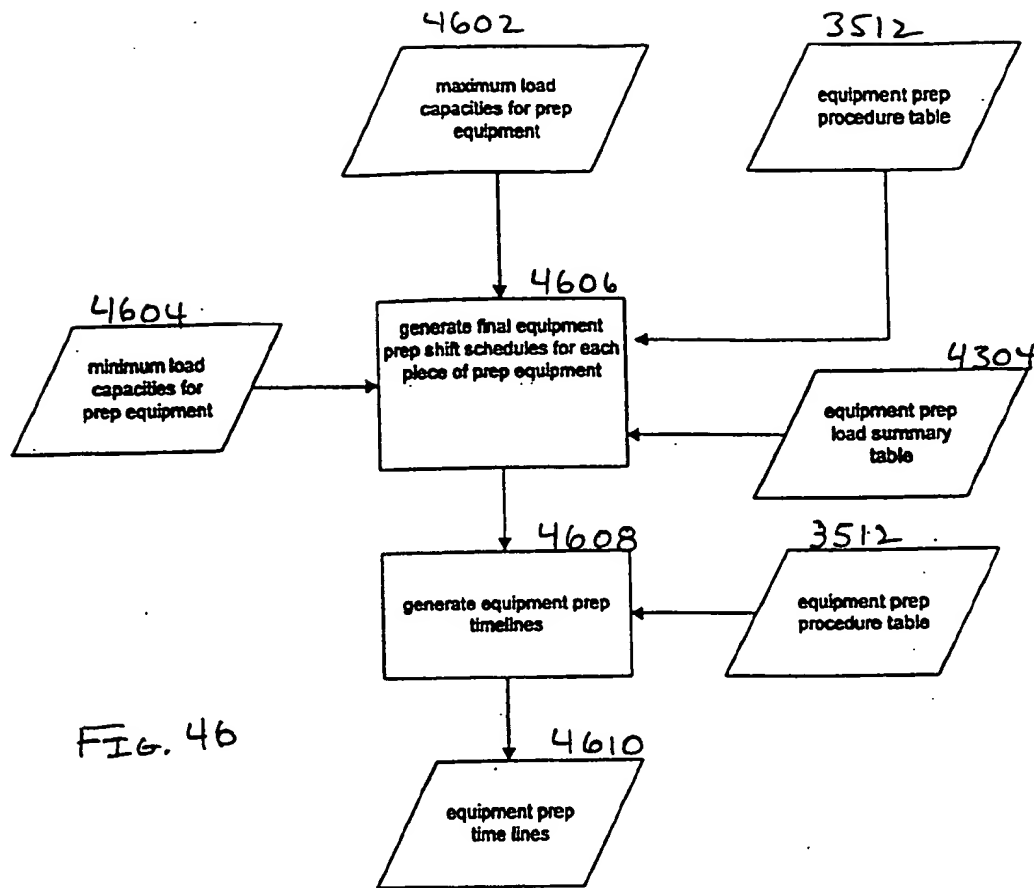
FIG. 45H

67/111

QC Load Table - PE Module

	Operation	QA/QC Samples										Biochemical										Immunological			AcL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
		Start		Finish		Visual		Chemical				AB-1				AB-2				AB-3				AB-4				AB-5				AB-6				AB-7				AI-1				AI-2				AI-3				AA-1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
		Date	Time	Date	Time	AV-1	AV-2	AC-1	AC-2	AC-3	AC-4	AC-5	AC-6	AB-1	AB-2	AB-3	AB-4	AB-5	AB-6	AB-7	AI-1	AI-2	AI-3	AA-1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
387	Clean Up	06/03/98	08:00 AM																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																

FIG. 45I



69/111

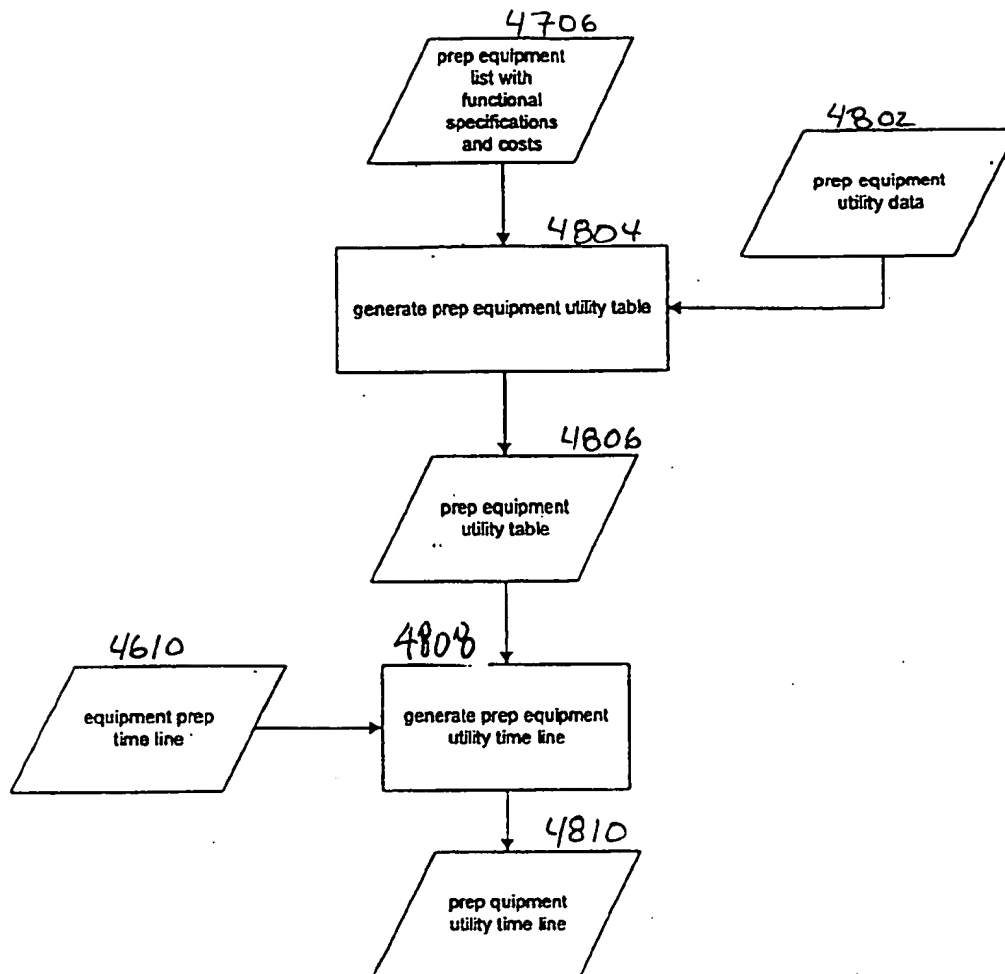
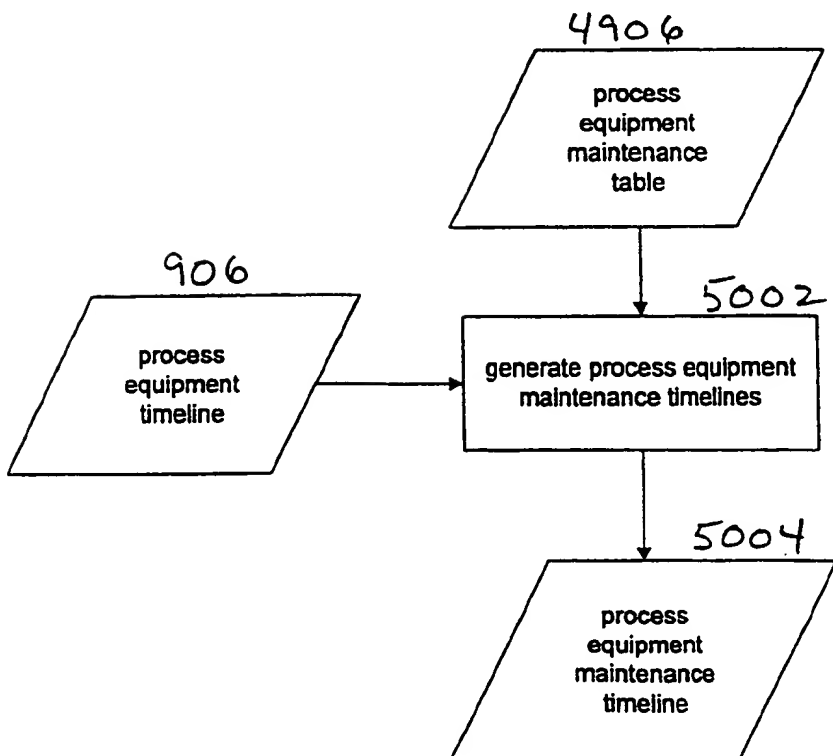
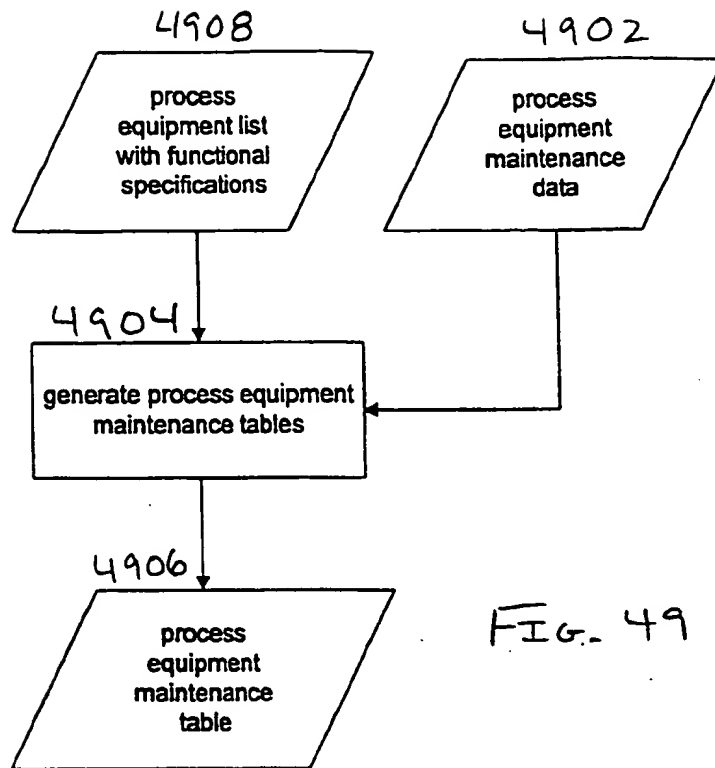


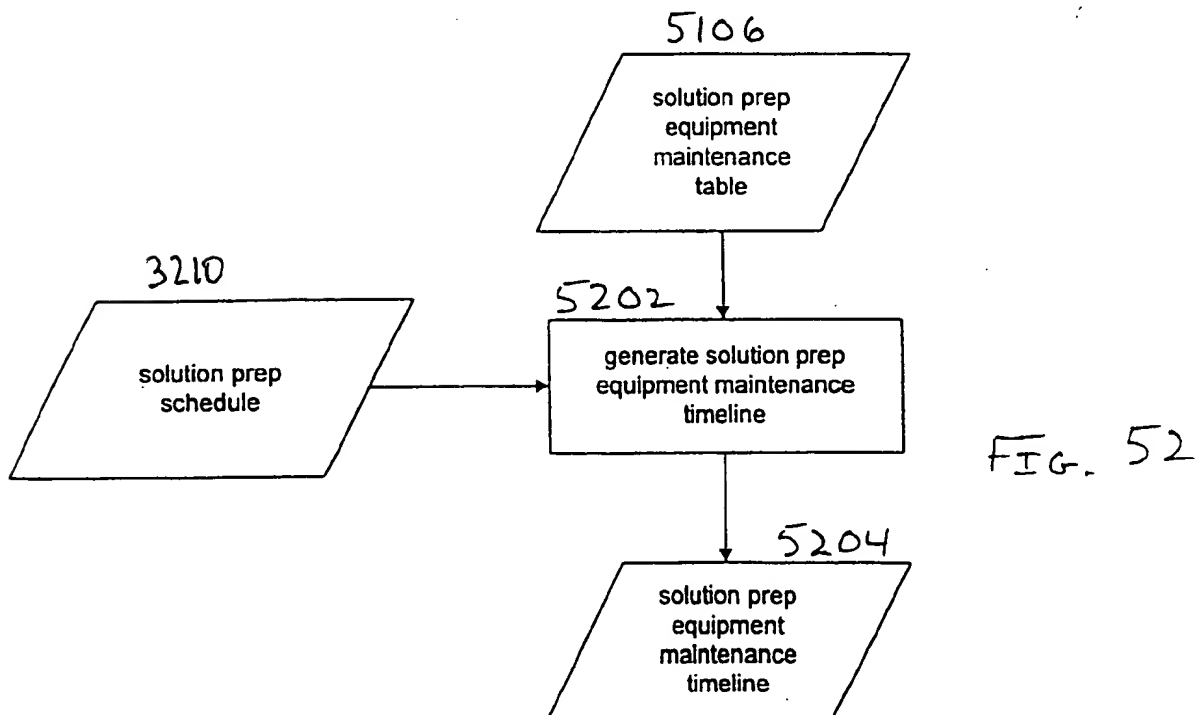
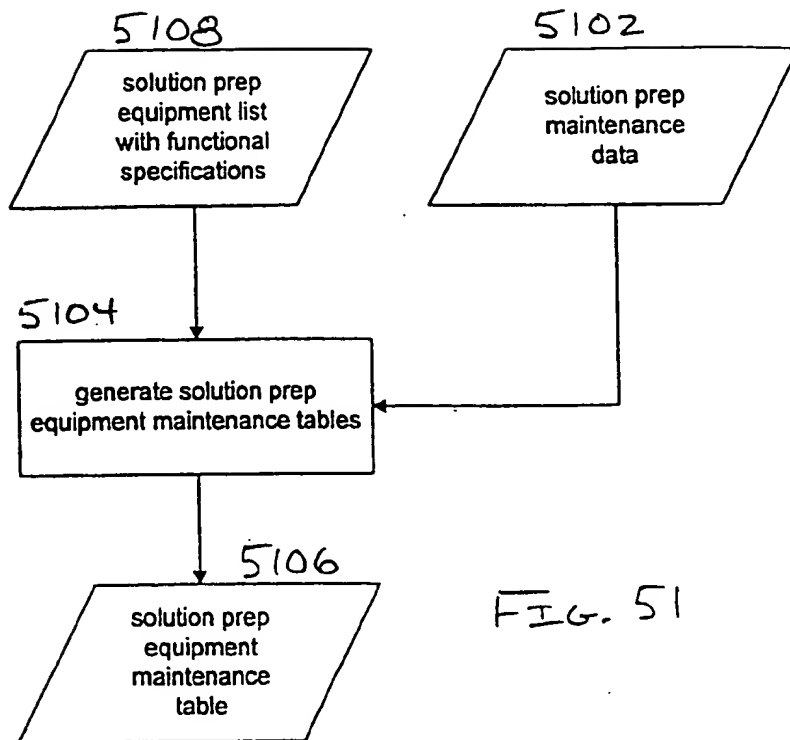
FIG. 48

70/111

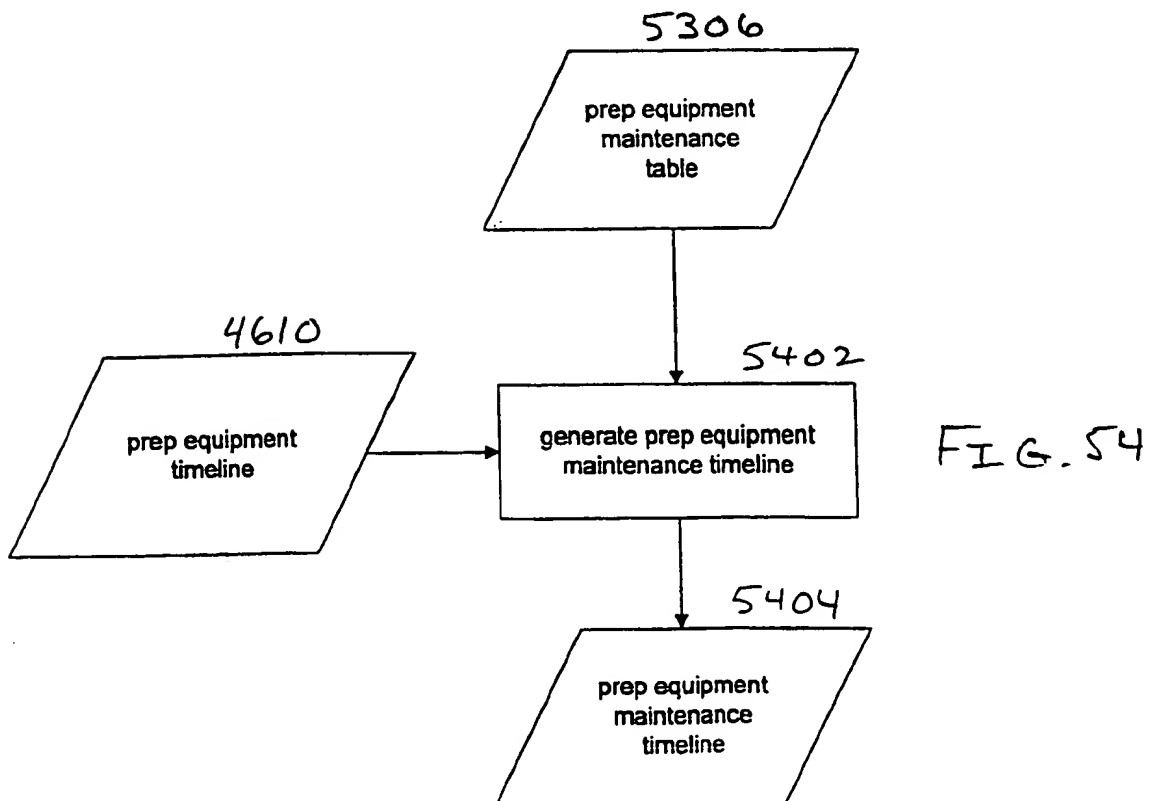
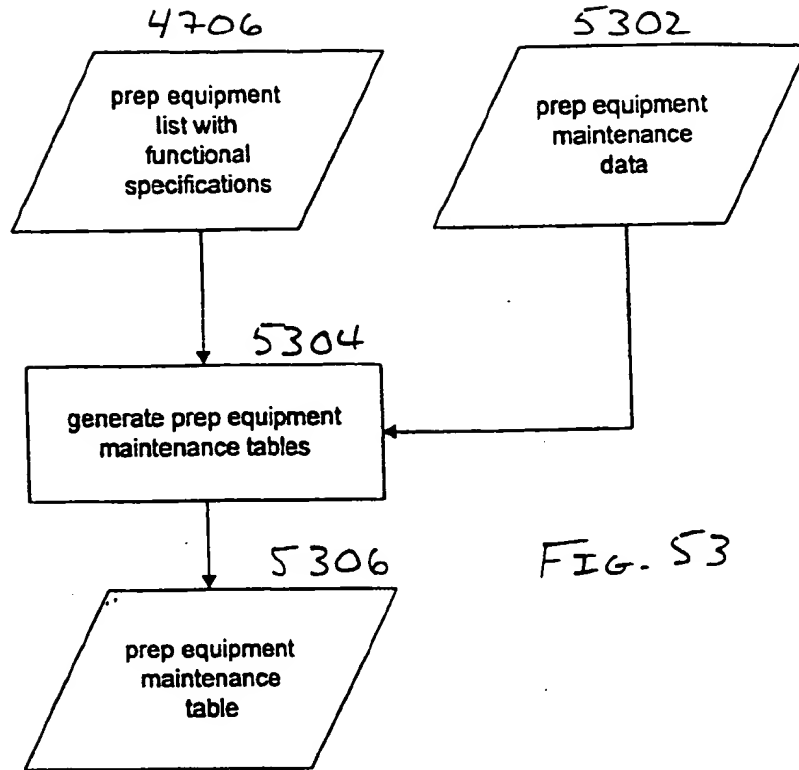




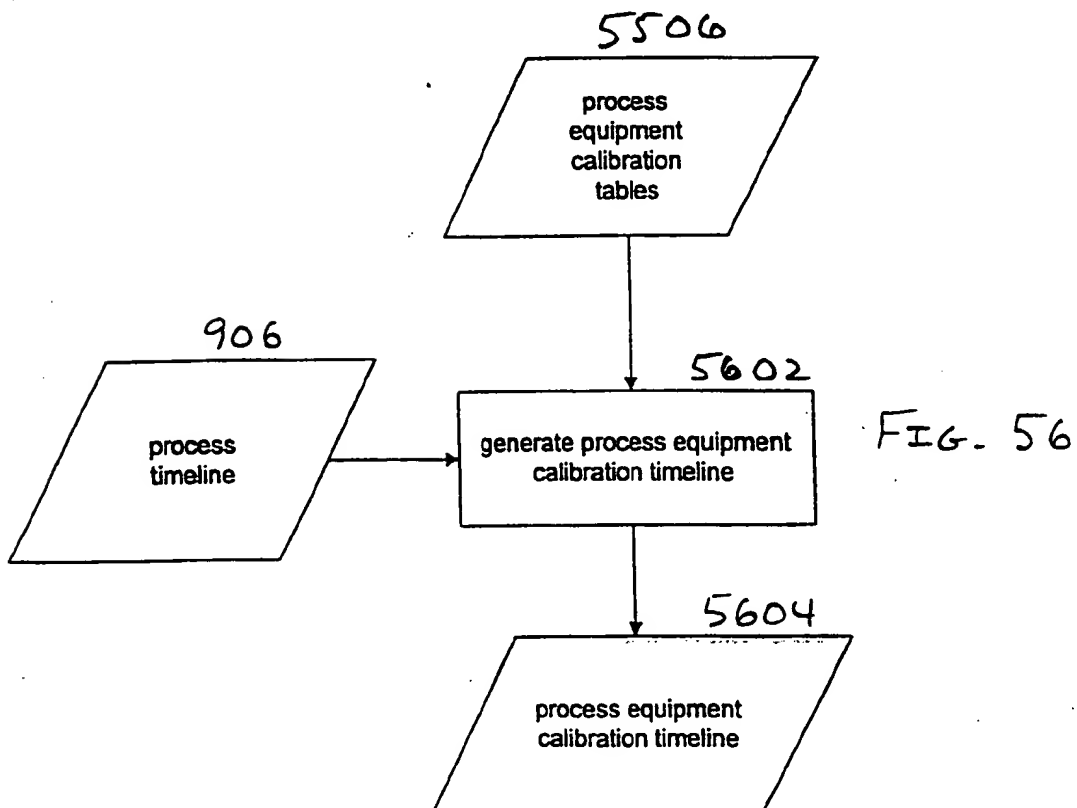
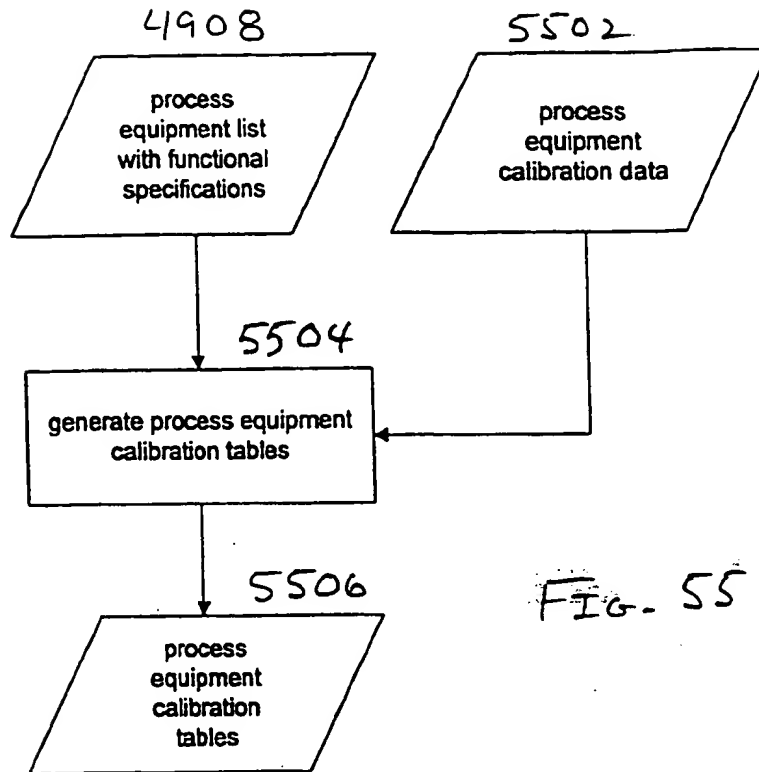
71/111



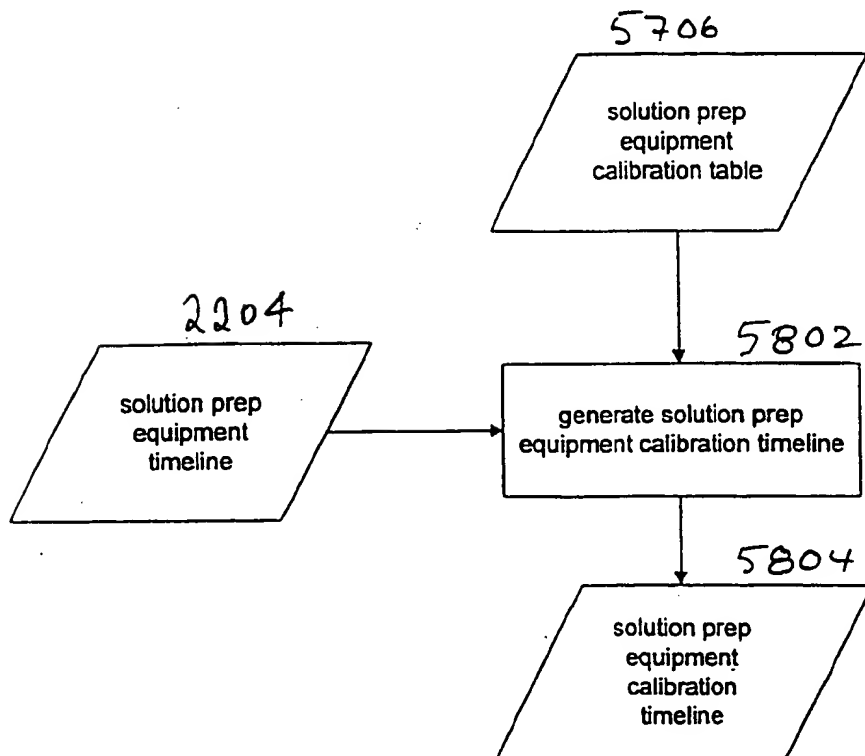
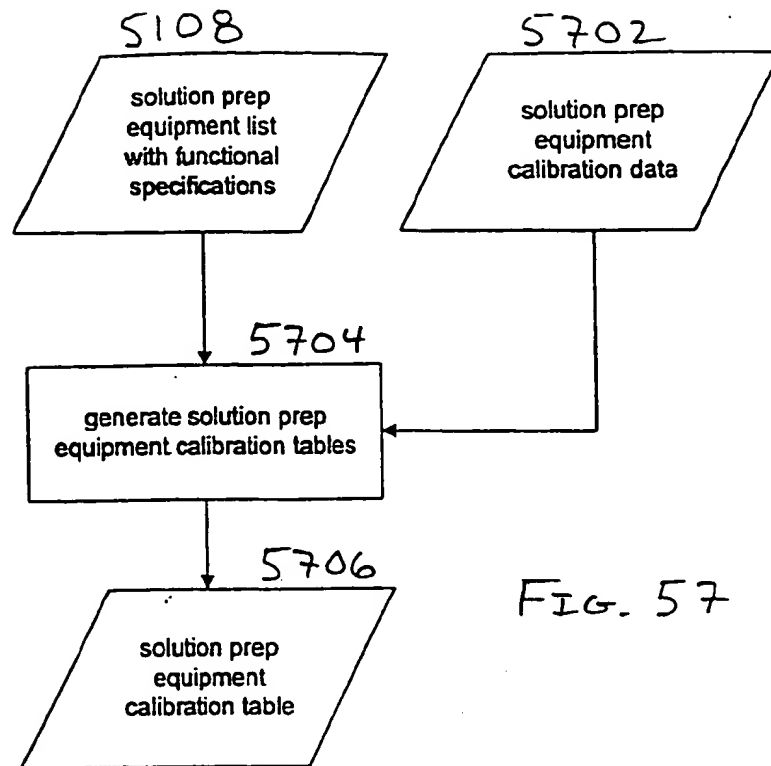
72/M1



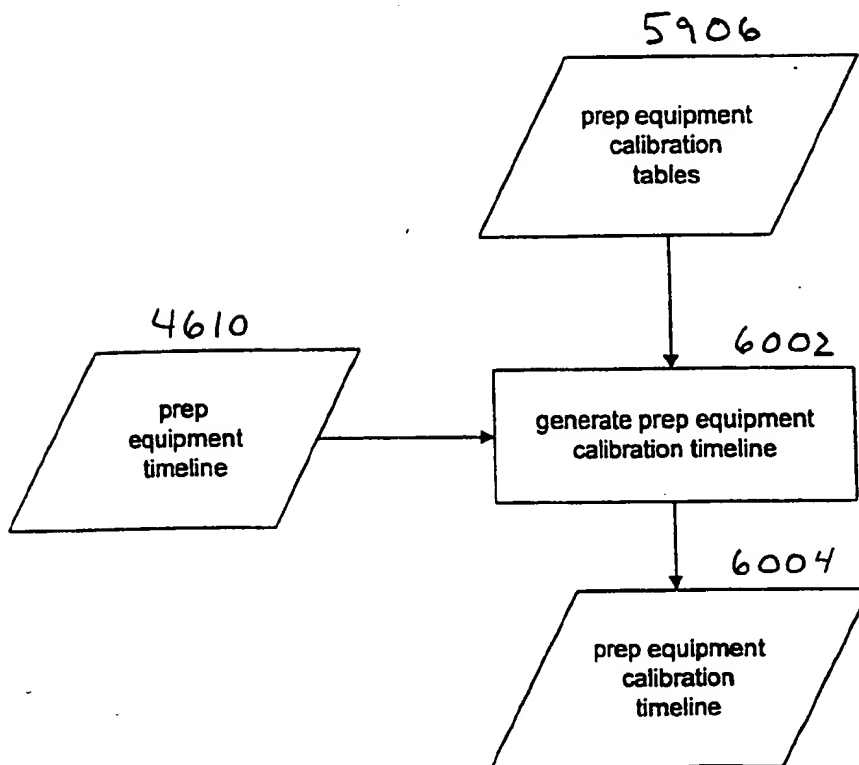
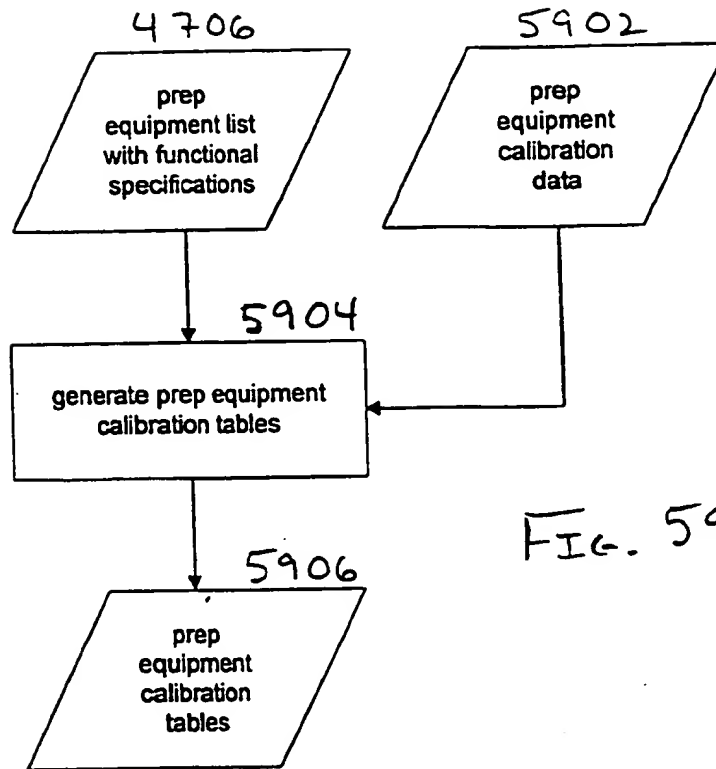
73/111

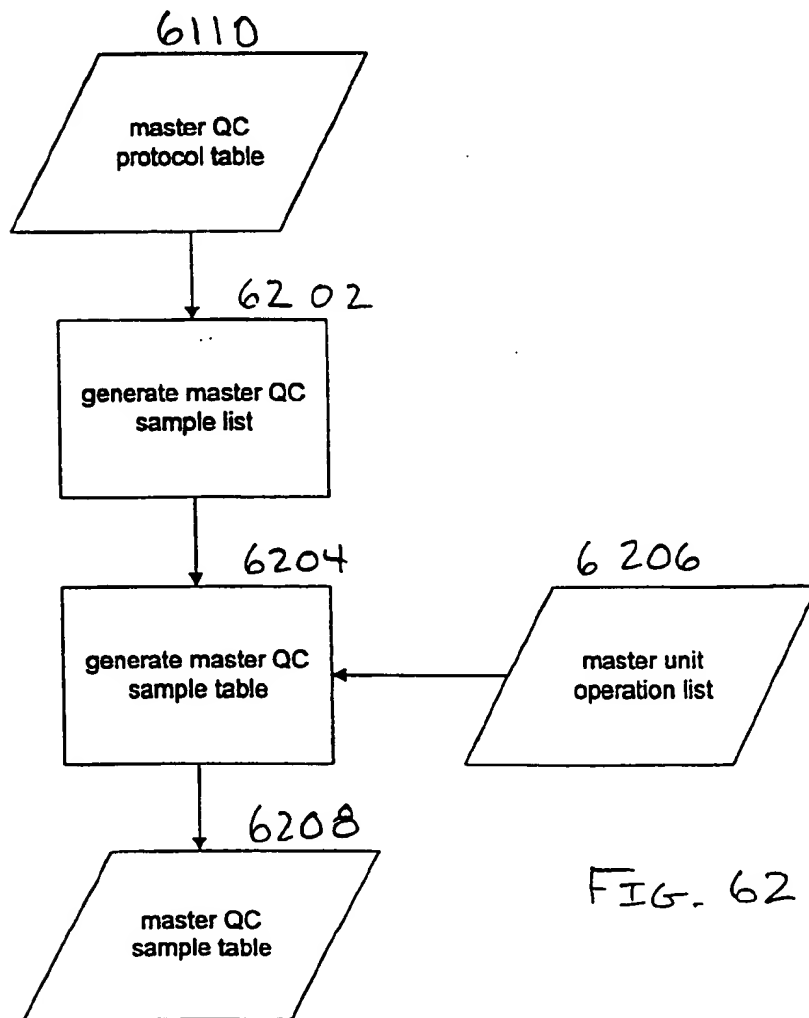
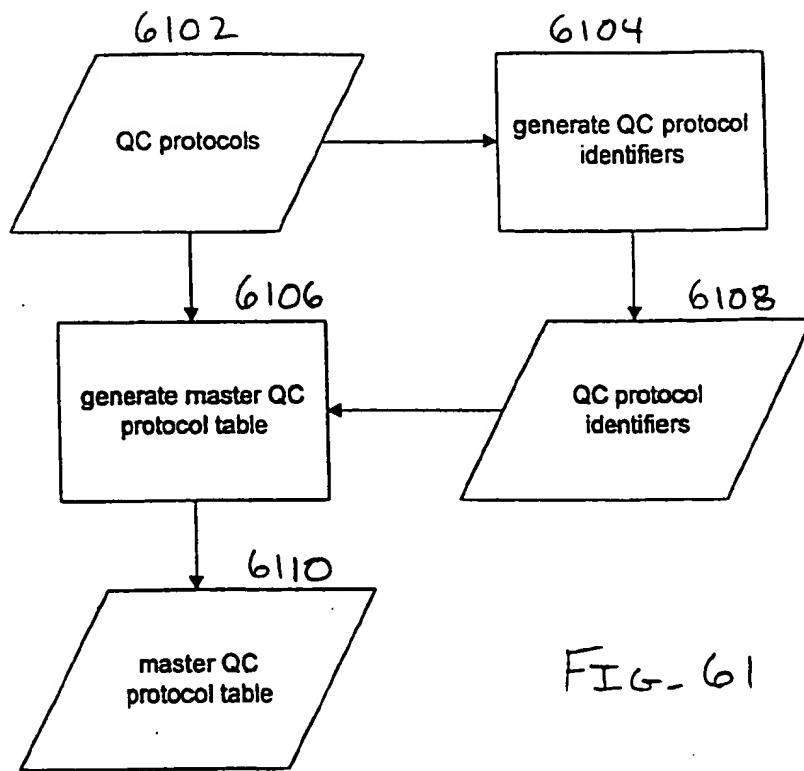


74/111

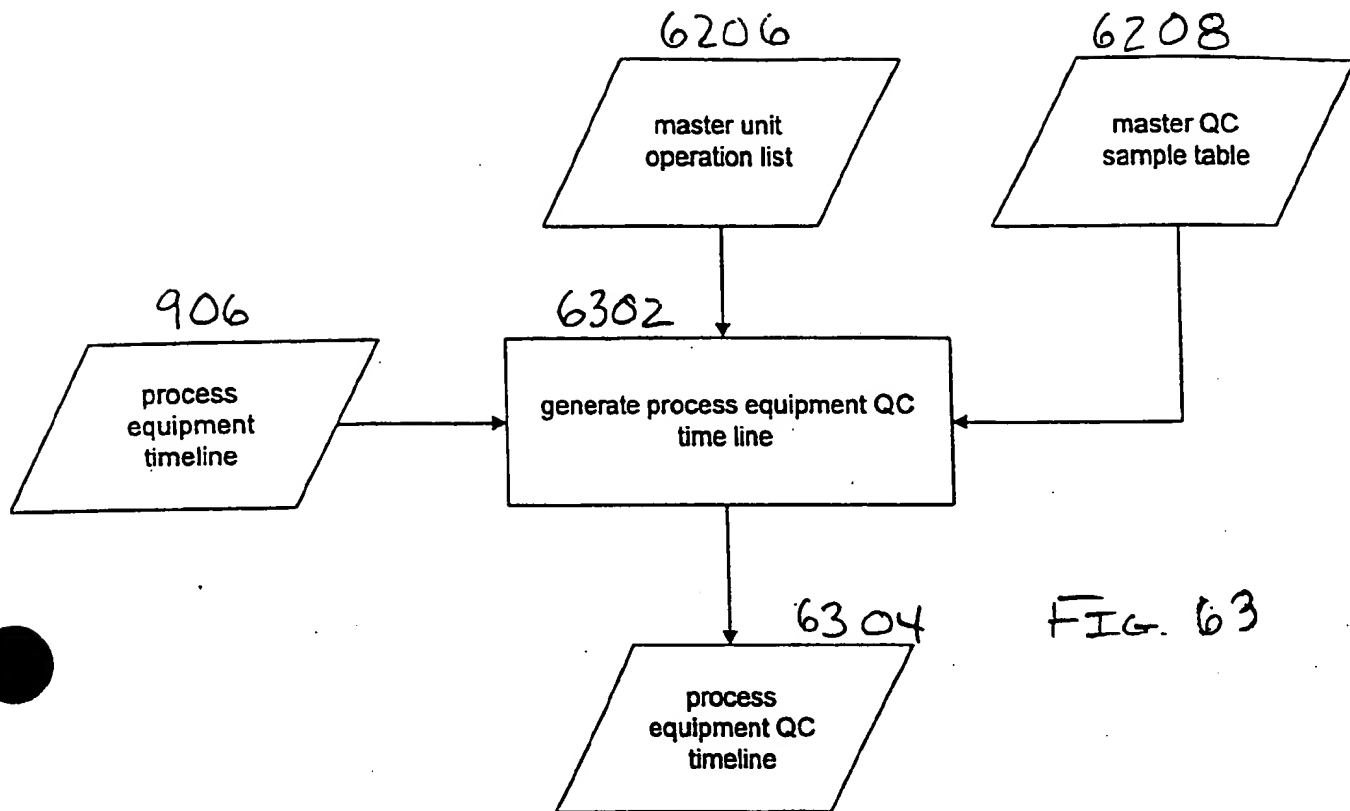


15/11





77/11



78/111

## Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

6408

6406

6404

6402

Equipment Items	Filters				Gaskets				Bearings			
	Materials	Labor			Materials	Labor			Materials	Labor		
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Unit Cost	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Item No.
-80 C Stock Freezer												
Shaking Water Bath												
Floor Incubator-Shaker												
Microscope												
Seed Bioreactor												
Production Bioreactor	75868	1	100	55	.55	.5	.0875	4844	1	500	.11	.035
Harvest Heat Exchanger								62589	1	350	.2429	.05
Harvest Vessel												
Agitator												
Pump												
Filter Holder												
Manifolding												
Instrumentation												
MF Flush Vessel												
MF Prime Vessel												
MF Filtrate Vessel												
Agitator												
MF Wash Vessel												
MF Regeneration Vessel												
MF Storage Vessel												

FIG. 64A



Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Shafts						Lubricant		
	Labor			Materials			Materials		
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours
Inst. & Control System									
Manifolding									
Equilibration Vessel									
Wash Vessel									
Eluent Vessel									
Regenerate Vessel									
Storage Vessel									
Waste Vessel (1)									
Product Vessel									
Waste Vessel (2)									
MF Wash Vessel									
Pump									
Filter Holder									
Manifolding									
Instrumentation									
MF Flush Vessel									
MF Prime Vessel									
MF Filtrate Vessel									
MF Wash Vessel									

FIG. 64 AA

80/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Thermal Media											
	Labor			Materials			Labor					
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	
Inst. & Control System												
Manifolding												
Equilibration Vessel												
Wash Vessel												
Eluent Vessel												
Regenerate Vessel												
Storage Vessel												
Waste Vessel (1)												
Product Vessel												
Waste Vessel (2)												
22# Sterile Filtration												
MF Wash Vessel												
Pump												
Filter Holder												
Manifolding												
Instrumentation												
MF Flush Vessel												
MF Prime Vessel												
MF Filtrate Vessel												
MF Wash Vessel												

FIG. 64AB

81/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

6412

6410

6408

Equipment Items	Seals						Belts					
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials		
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle
-80 C Stock Freezer												
Shaking Water Bath												
Floor Incubator-Shaker												
Microscope												
Seed Bioreactor												
Production Bioreactor												
Harvest Heat Exchanger												
Harvest Vessel												
Agitator												
Pump												
Filter Holder												
Manifolding												
Instrumentation												
MF Flush Vessel												
MF Prime Vessel												
MF Filtrate Vessel												
Agitator												
MF Wash Vessel												
MF Regeneration Vessel												
MF Storage Vessel												

Fig. 64B

82/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

6414 6416 6418

Equipment Items	Shafts				Labor				Materials				Lubricant			
	Labor		Materials		Labor		Materials		Labor		Materials		Lubricant			
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	
-40 C Stock Freezer																
Shaking Water Bath																
Floor Incubator-Shaker																
Microscope																
Seed Bioreactor													78954	.5		
Production Bioreactor	500	25	.05	1	.035											
Harvest Heat Exchanger																
Harvest Vessel																
Agitator																
Pump																
Filter Holder																
Manifolding																
Instrumentation																
MF Flush Vessel																
MF Prime Vessel																
MF Filtrate Vessel																
Agitator																
MF Wash Vessel																
MF Regeneration Vessel																
MF Storage Vessel																

FIG. 64C

83/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

6420

6418

Equipment Items	Thermal Media					
	Labor			Materials		
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
-80 C Stock Freezer						
Shaking Water Bath						
Floor Incubator-Shaker						
Microscope						
Seed Bioreactor	1.5	.03	.5	.175		
Production Bioreactor					56258	5
Harvest Heat Exchanger						
Harvest Vessel						
Agitator						
Cell Concentration						
Pump						
Filter Holder						
Manifolding						
Instrumentation						
MF Flush Vessel						
MF Prime Vessel						
MF Filtrate Vessel						
Agitator						
MF Wash Vessel						
MF Regeneration Vessel						
MF Storage Vessel						

Fig. 64D

84/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters						Gaskets						Bearings	
	Materials			Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials	
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	
MF Wash Vessel														
Pump														
Filter Holder														
Manifolding														
Instrumentation														
MF Flush Vessel														
MF Prime Vessel														
MF Filtrate Vessel														
MF Wash Vessel														
MF Regeneration Vessel														
MF Storage Vessel														
Resuspension Vessel														
Stir Plate														
Cell Disruptor														
Lysate Vessel														
Resuspension Vessel														
Stir Plate														
MF Wash Vessel														
Pump														
Filter Holder														

FIG. 64E

85/um

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Seals						Belts								
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials					
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
Cell Disruptor															
Lysate Vessel															
Resuspension Vessel															
Stir Plate															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															

FIG. 64F

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Shafts						Lubricant					
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials		
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
MF Wash Vessel												
Pump												
Filter Holder												
Manifolding												
Instrumentation												
MF Flush Vessel												
MF Prime Vessel												
MF Filtrate Vessel												
MF Wash Vessel												
MF Regeneration Vessel												
MF Storage Vessel												
Resuspension Vessel												
Stir Plate												
Cell Disruptor												
Lysate Vessel												
Resuspension Vessel												
Stir Plate												
MF Wash Vessel												
Pump												
Filter Holder												

FIG. 64G



Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Thermal Media					
	Labor			Materials		
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
MF Wash Vessel						
Pump						
Filter Holder						
Manifolding						
Instrumentation						
MF Flush Vessel						
MF Prime Vessel						
MF Filtrate Vessel						
MF Wash Vessel						
MF Regeneration Vessel						
MF Storage Vessel						
MF Resuspension Vessel						
MF Resuspension Vessel						
Stir Plate						
Cell Disruptor						
Lysate Vessel						
MF Resuspension Vessel						
MF Resuspension Vessel						
Stir Plate						
MF Wash Vessel						
Pump						
Filter Holder						

FIG. 6H

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters						Gaskets						Bearings		
	Materials			Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials		
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	\$/Cycle	Hours
Manifolding Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Dilute Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															
MF Regeneration Vessel															
MF Storage Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															
Stir Plate															
Dispenser/Exchange															
Pump															
Filler Holder															
Manifolding Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															

FIG. 64I

89/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Seals						Belts					
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials		
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle
Manifolding Instrumentation												
MF Flush Vessel												
MF Prime Vessel												
MF Filtrate Vessel												
MF Dilute Vessel												
MF Wash Vessel												
MF Regeneration Vessel												
MF Storage Vessel												
Regeneration Vessel												
Stir Plate												
Pump												
Filler Holder												
Manifolding Instrumentation												
UF Flush Vessel												
UF Prime Vessel												
UF Filtrate Vessel												
UF Wash Vessel												
UF Diluent Vessel												
UF Regeneration Vessel												
UF Storage Vessel												

FIG-64J

90/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Shafts						Lubricant					
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials		
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
Manifolding Instrumentation												
MF Flush Vessel												
MF Prime Vessel												
MF Filtrate Vessel												
MF Dilute Vessel												
MF Wash Vessel												
MF Regeneration Vessel												
MF Storage Vessel												
UF Filtrate Vessel												
UF Diluent Vessel												
UF Regeneration Vessel												
UF Storage Vessel												
Sub Plate												
Filter Holder												
Manifolding Instrumentation												
UF Flush Vessel												
UF Prime Vessel												
UF Filtrate Vessel												
UF Wash Vessel												
UF Diluent Vessel												
UF Regeneration Vessel												
UF Storage Vessel												

FIG. 64 K

91/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Thermal Media				Labor				Materials				Labor			
	Unit Cost		\$/Cycle		Hours		\$/Cycle		Item No.		Qty		Cycle Life		Unit Cost	
Manifolding Instrumentation																
MF Flush Vessel																
MF Prime Vessel																
MF Filtrate Vessel																
MF Dilute Vessel																
MF Wash Vessel																
MF Regeneration Vessel																
MF Storage Vessel																
Renaturant Vessel																
Stir Plate																
Buffer Exchange Pump																
Filter Holder																
Manifolding Instrumentation																
UF Flush Vessel																
UF Prime Vessel																
UF Filtrate Vessel																
UF Wash Vessel																
UF Diluent Vessel																
UF Regeneration Vessel																
UF Storage Vessel																

FIG. 64L

92/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters						Gaskets						Bearings	
	Materials			Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials	
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	
UF Waste Vessel														
Chromatography Column														
Pump														
Inst. & Control System														
Manifolding														
Equilibration Vessel														
Wash Vessel														
Eluent Vessel														
Regenerate Vessel														
Storage Vessel														
Waste Vessel (1)														
Product Vessel														
Waste Vessel (2)														
Chromatography Column														
Pump														
Inst. & Control System														
Manifolding														
Equilibration Vessel														
Wash Vessel														
Eluent Vessel														
Regenerate Vessel														

FIG. 64h

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Seals						Belts								
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials					
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
UF Waste Vessel															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															

FIG. 64N

94/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Shafts						Lubricant					
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials		
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle
UF Waste Vessel												
Chromatography Column												
Pump												
Inst. & Control System												
Manifolding												
Equilibration Vessel												
Wash Vessel												
Eluent Vessel												
Regenerate Vessel												
Storage Vessel												
Waste Vessel (1)												
Product Vessel												
Waste Vessel (2)												
Chromatography Column												
Pump												
Inst. & Control System												
Manifolding												
Equilibration Vessel												
Wash Vessel												
Eluent Vessel												
Regenerate Vessel												

FIG. 640



95/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Thermal Media									
	Labor			Materials			Labor			
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle
UF Waste Vessel										
Chromatography Column										
Pump										
Inst. & Control System										
Manifolding										
Equilibration Vessel										
Wash Vessel										
Eluent Vessel										
Regenerate Vessel										
Storage Vessel										
Waste Vessel (1)										
Product Vessel										
Waste Vessel (2)										
Chromatography Column										
Pump										
Inst. & Control System										
Manifolding										
Equilibration Vessel										
Wash Vessel										
Eluent Vessel										
Regenerate Vessel										

Fig. 64P

## Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

[illegible]

FIG. 64Q

97/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Seals						Belts		
	Labor			Materials			Labor		
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Item No.
Storage Vessel									
Waste Vessel (1)									
Product Vessel									
Waste Vessel (2)									
3.8 Liter Exchange Vessel									
Pump									
Filter Holder									
Manifolding									
Instrumentation									
UF Flush Vessel									
UF Prime Vessel									
UF Filtrate Vessel									
UF Wash Vessel									
UF Diluent Vessel									
UF Regeneration Vessel									
UF Storage Vessel									
UF Waste Vessel									
3.8 Liter Exchange Vessel									
Chromatography Column									
Pump									
Inst. & Control System									
Manifolding									
Equilibration Vessel									

FIG. 64 R

98/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Thermal Media					
	Labor			Materials		
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
Storage Vessel						
Waste Vessel (1)						
Product Vessel						
Waste Vessel (2)						
Heat Exchanger						
Pump						
Filter Holder						
Manifolding						
Instrumentation						
UF Flush Vessel						
UF Prime Vessel						
UF Filtrate Vessel						
UF Wash Vessel						
UF Diluent Vessel						
UF Regeneration Vessel						
UF Storage Vessel						
UF Waste Vessel						
Chromatography Column						
Pump						
Inst. & Control System						
Manifolding						
Equilibration Vessel						

FIG. 64T

99/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters						Gaskets						Bearings	
	Materials			Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials	
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.
Wash Vessel														
Eluent Vessel														
Regenerate Vessel														
Storage Vessel														
Waste Vessel (1)														
Product Vessel														
Waste Vessel (2)														
2000-Butane Exchange Vessel														
Pump														
Filter Holder														
Manifolding														
Instrumentation														
UF Flush Vessel														
UF Prime Vessel														
UF Filtrate Vessel														
UF Wash Vessel														
UF Diluent Vessel														
UF Regeneration Vessel														
UF Storage Vessel														
UF Waste Vessel														
2000-Butane Exchange Vessel														
Chromatography Column														
Pump														

FIG. 64U



101/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Shafts						Lubricant								
	Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials					
	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
2.0g Ion Exchange Column															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
UF Flush Vessel															
UF Prime Vessel															
UF Filtrate Vessel															
UF Wash Vessel															
UF Diluent Vessel															
UF Regeneration Vessel															
UF Storage Vessel															
UF Waste Vessel															
2.0g Chromatography Column															
Chromatography Column															
Pump															

Fig. 64W

102/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Thermal Media									
	Labor					Materials				
	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle		Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle
Wash Vessel										
Eluent Vessel										
Regenerate Vessel										
Storage Vessel										
Waste Vessel (1)										
Product Vessel										
Waste Vessel (2)										
2000B Ultrafiltration Exchange Pump										
Filter Holder										
Manifolding										
Instrumentation										
UF Flush Vessel										
UF Prime Vessel										
UF Filtrate Vessel										
UF Wash Vessel										
UF Diluent Vessel										
UF Regeneration Vessel										
UF Storage Vessel										
UF Waste Vessel										
2000B Ultrafiltration Exchange Pump										
Chromatography Column										
Pump										

FIG. 64X



103/M

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Filters						Gaskets						Bearings		
	Materials			Labor			Materials			Labor			Materials		
	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	Item No.	\$/Cycle	Hours
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															

FIG. 64Y

104/111

Equipment Maintenance Table - Microbial Fermentation

Equipment Items	Seals												Belts		
	Labor				Materials				Labor				Materials		
	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty	Cycle Life	Unit Cost	\$/Cycle	Hours	\$/Cycle	Item No.	Qty
Inst. & Control System															
Manifolding															
Equilibration Vessel															
Wash Vessel															
Eluent Vessel															
Regenerate Vessel															
Storage Vessel															
Waste Vessel (1)															
Product Vessel															
Waste Vessel (2)															
22g Starter Culture															
MF Wash Vessel															
Pump															
Filter Holder															
Manifolding															
Instrumentation															
MF Flush Vessel															
MF Prime Vessel															
MF Filtrate Vessel															
MF Wash Vessel															

FIG. 64Z

105/111

Unit Operation Type	Group 1		Group 2		Group 3	
	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units
T1 Inoculum Prep	Number of Flasks Media Volume/Flask	2 0.25 Liters	Temperature Agitation Duration	37 C 200 RPM 18 Hours	Final OD	12
T2 Flask Growth	Scale Up Ratio Media Volume/Flask	10 Fold 1.25 L	Temperature Agitation Duration	37 C 200 RPM 18 RPM	Final OD	12
T3 Fermentation Production	Scale Up Ratio Fermenter Working Volume Aeration A Aeration B Base Add	S-101 500 Liters 1 M/L 1 M/L 8 M/L 5 M/L	Growth Temperature Agitation Stirge Rate Back Pressure Total Duration	37 Hours 1 RPM/100 1.5 VPM 8 PSIO 21 hrs	Final OD Dry Cell Mass Product Concentration CIP	12 9.96 Gms TDCM/L 0.5 Gms Product/L Y
T4 Initial seeding	Number of Ampoules Volume Per Ampoule Sediment Cell Density Ampoule Split Ratio Culture Vessel Type Feed Volume	2 2 M 300,000 Cells/Ml 1 Vessel/Ampoule Rad. Bot. 100 Ml	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence	2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor	100%
T5 Culture Vessel Split	Vessel Split Ratio New Vessel Type Feed Volume Serum Content	2 RB 100 Ml 2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Feed Rate Days to Confluence	1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor	100%
T6 Spinner Flask Seeding	Flask Feed Volume Vessel/Flask Ratio u-Celler Density Number of PBS Washes Number of Media Washes No. of Media/Serum Washes	4 Liters 0.1 L/Cell, Flask 5 On/Liter 2 1 2 PBS	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence	2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor	100%
T7 Bioreactor Preparation (Stirred Tank Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume Spinner/Reactor Ratio u-Celler Density Number of PBS Washes Number of Media Washes No. of Media/Serum Washes	500 Liters 0.5 2 2 1 2	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence Serum Free Media Washes	2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 10 Days 2	Product Concentration Total Protein Concent.	2500% Mg Product 0.125 Mg TP/Ml
T8 Bioreactor Preparation (Hollow Fiber Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume Number of PBS Washes Number of Media Washes No. of Media/Serum Washes Serum Content	100 Liters 2 2 2 2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Number of Reactors Feed Rate Days to Confluence	1 Feed per vessel per 1 Days 10 Days	Harvest Volume Product Concentration Total Protein Concent.	500% Liters 25 Mg Product 0.125 Mg TP/Ml
T9 Bioreactor Preparation (Fluidized Bed Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume u-Celler Density Number of PBS Washes Number of Media Washes No. of Media/Serum Washes Serum Content	Liters Cells/L	Number of Reactors Feed Rate Days to Confluence	1 Feed per vessel per 1 Days 10 Days	Product Concentration Total Protein Concent.	2500% Mg Product 0.125 Mg TP/Ml
T10 Initial seeding	Number of Ampoules Volume Per Ampoule Sediment Cell Density Ampoule Split Ratio	2 2 M 300,000 Cells/Ml 1 Vessel/Ampoule	Serum Content Feed Rate Days to Confluence	2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum 1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days 2 Days	Amplification Factor	100%

105A

106/111

Unit Operation Type	Group 1			Group 2			Group 3		
	Parameter	Setp.		Parameter	Setp.		Parameter	Setp.	
	Culture Vessel Type		Roll Bot	PBS Washes		200 ml			
	Feed Volume		100 ml	Trypsin Wash		100 ml			
111 Culture Vessel Split	Vessel Split Ratio		2	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days	Amplification Factor		100%
	New Vessel Type		100 ml	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
	Feed Volume		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	PBS Washes		200 ml			
	Serum Content			Trypsin Wash		100 ml			
112 Spinner Flask Split	Flask Feed Volume		4 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Amplification Factor		100%
	Vessel/Fask Ratio		0.1 L Cat/L, Flat	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days			
	uCenter Density		5 Gm/Uhr	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
	Number of PBS Washes		2						
	Number of Media Washes		1						
	No. of Media/Serum Washes		2						
113 Biospinner/Bioreactor Preparation (Stirred Tank Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume		500 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Product Concentration		2500% Mg Prod/L 0.125 Mg TP/M
	Spinner/Reactor Ratio		0.3	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days	Total Protein Content		
	uCenter Density		2 Gm/Uhr	Days to Confluence		10 Days			
	Number of PBS Washes		2	Serum Free Media Washes		2			
	Number of Media Washes		1						
	No. of Media/Serum Washes		2						
114 Biospinner/Bioreactor Preparation (Pulsed Bed Reactor)	Reactor Feed Volume		Liters	Number of Reactors		1	Product Concentration		2500% Mg Prod/L 0.125 Mg TP/M
	uCenter Density		Gm/L	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per 1 Days	Total Protein Content		
	Number of PBS Washes			Days to Confluence		10 Days			
	Number of Media Washes								
	No. of Media/Serum Washes								
115 Initial Coupling	Flask Feed Volume		4 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Amplification Factor		100%
	Vessel/Fask Ratio		0.1 L Cat/L, Flat	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days			
	uCenter Density		5 Gm/Uhr	Days to Confluence		2 Days			
	Number of PBS Washes		2						
	Number of Media Washes		1						
	No. of Media/Serum Washes		2						
116 Additional Coupling	Reactor Feed Volume		500 Liters	Serum Content		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum	Product Concentration		2500% Mg Prod/L 0.125 Mg TP/M
	Spinner/Reactor Ratio		0.3	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per 2 Days	Total Protein Content		
	uCenter Density		5 Gm/Uhr	Days to Confluence		10 Days			
	Number of PBS Washes		2	Serum Free Media Washes		2			
	Number of Media Washes		1						
	No. of Media/Serum Washes		2						
117 Peptide Clearance	Reactor Feed Volume		100 Liters	Number of Reactors		1	Harvest Volume		500% Liters
	Spinner/Reactor Ratio		2	Feed Rate		1 Feed per vessel per 1 Days	Product Concentration		25 Mg Prod/L 0.125 Mg TP/M
	uCenter Density		2	Days to Confluence		10 Days	Total Protein Content		
	Number of PBS Washes		2						
	Number of Media Washes		2						
	No. of Media/Serum Washes		2.0% Fetal Bovine Serum						
118 Tissue Trimming	Crude Product Yield		25 Gm Crude Prod/Kg Tissue	Contaminant Protein Conc.		100 Gm/L	Temperature Regulation		Y Y Y
	Environmental Temperature		25 C				CIP		
	Thaw Duration		16 Hours				SP		
119 Homogenization	Crude Product Yield		25 Gm Crude Prod/Kg Tissue	Contaminant Protein Conc.		100 Gm/L	Temperature Regulation		Y Y Y
	Liquid/Solid Ratio		10 L Solid/Kg Tissue				CIP		
	Homogenization Temp.		4 C				SIP		
	Homogenizer Type		AS						
	Energy Input		300 HP/100/L/H						
	Duration		4 Hours						
120 Liquid Trimming							Amplification Factor		100%

65B

107/111

Master Process Parameters Table - Biopharmaceutical

Unit Operation Type	Group 1		Group 2		Group 3	
	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units
721 Product Ppt by Solids	Reagent Concentration	1 M	Kgms of Reagent/Liters Product Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time	0.35 Kg/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 95% Y Y Y
722 Product Ppt by Liquids	Reagent Concentration	1 M	Liters Reagent/Liters Product Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time	0.35 L/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 95% Y Y Y
723 Concentrated Ppt by Solids	Reagent Concentration	1 M	Kgms of Reagent/Liters Product Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time	0.35 Kg/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 95% Y Y Y
724 Concentrated Ppt by Liquids	Reagent Concentration	1 M	Liters Reagent/Liters Product Temperature Addition Time Additional Mix Time	0.35 L/L 4 C 0.5 Hours 2 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 95% Y Y Y
725 Solids Harvest Tangential Flow MF	Flow Rate Average Flux Rate Wash Total Throughput Filtration Time	0.2 M/min 11 L/SPHR at 40 Psi at 4 C 400 L/min/SP 1 HR	Purge Prime Concentration Factor Wash Regenerate Store	2 L/SP 2 L/SP 10 Fold 0.5 L/SP 1 L/SP 2 L/SP	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 95% Y Y Y
726 Continuous Centrifugation Solids Harvest	System Void Volume	5 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume	10,000 X G 30 Minutes 30 X Vol. Reduction 0.2 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 95% Y Y Y
727 Continuous Centrifugation Supernatant Harvest	System Void Volume	6 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume	10,000 X G 30 Minutes 0.02 Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 0.3 Y Y Y
728 Clarification	System Void Volume	6 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume	10,000 X G 30 Minutes 18 X Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	95% 0.95 Y Y Y
729 Batch Centrifugation Solids Harvest	System Void Volume	6 Liters	RCF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume	10,000 X G 30 Minutes 18 X Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Void Volume	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP	95% 0.95 Y Y

65C

108/M

Unit Operation Type	Group 1		Group 2		Group 3	
	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units
110 Batch Centrifugation Supernatant Harvest	System Vial Volume	6 Liters	RF Time Volume Reduction Wash Volume	10000 XQ 30 Minutes 18 X Vol. Reduction 1.5 X System Vial Volume	SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	Y 85% 0.95 Y Y Y
111 Cell Disruption High Press. Homogen.	Product Temperature Upset Temperature Vial Volume	8 C 9 C 5 Liters	Number of Passes Pressure Flow Rate Temperature Increase	6 Times 12,000 PSI 8 LPM 1.8 Depress C/1,000 PSI	SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	500% Vial Volume 85% 85% Y Y Y
112 Cell Disruption Bead Mill	Number of Passes Bead Size Vial Volume Flow Rate	2 0.5 LPM			SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	85% Y Y Y Y
113 Cell Disruption Chemical Lyse	Reagent Temperature Exposure Time	0.5 M NaOH 4 C 2 Hours	Urea Regeneration Product Titer	0.4 LGM 0 mL/L	SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	85% Y Y Y Y
114 Microfiltration Tangential Flow	Porosity Average Flow Rate Total Throughput Filtration Time	0.2 Micron 50 USFHR at 40 Psi at 4 C 400 L/min/5F 2 HR	Push Prime Wash Solids Regenerate Store	2.00 LSF 2.00 LSF 0.50 LSF 0.30% Of Product Solution 1.00 LSF 2.00 LSF	SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	85% 85% Y Y Y
115 Microfiltration Dead End	Porosity Average Flow Rate Total Throughput Filtration Time	0.2 Micron 50 USFHR at 40 Psi at 4 C 400 L/min/5F 0.5 HR	Push Prime Wash Solids Regenerate Store	0 LSF 0 LSF 0.8 LSF 0.003 Of Product Solution 1 LSF 2 LSF	SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	85% 0.05 Y Y Y
116 Ultrafiltration Concentration/Retention	Porosity Average Flow Rate Concentration Time	60 K NALM 3 USFHR at 40 Psi at 4 C 2 HR	Push Prime Wash Solids Concentrate Regenerate	2.00 LSF 2.00 LSF 0.50 LSF 10.0 Fold 0.30% Of Product Solution 1.00 LSF	SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	200 USF 85% 85% Y Y Y
117 Ultrafiltration Flow Diagnostics	Porosity Average Flow Rate Dialysis Time	60 K NALM 3 USFHR at 40 Psi at 4 C 2 HR	Push Prime Dialysis Buffer Wash Solids Regenerate	2 LSF 2.00 LSF 1.0 X Feed Stream Volume 0.50 LSF 0.30% Of Product Solution 1.00 LSF	SP Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	200% USF 85% 85% Y Y Y
118 Prod. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Overload Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity	10 MG Prod./ml Of Picking 1.8 Fold 0.37 MG 100 CM/hr at 45 Psi and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerate Column Store	8 Column Volumes 8 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 0 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Stop Recovery of Product Stop Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SP	80% 85% 85% Y Y Y
119 Prod. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Overload Factor	10 MG Prod./ml Of Picking 1.8 Fold	Column Equilibration Column Wash	8 Column Volumes 4 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Stop Recovery of Product	80% 85%

65D

109/111

Unit Operation Type	Group 1			Group 2			Group 3		
	Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.	
	Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		0.37 MD 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerants Column Store		3 Column Volumes 6 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		95% N Y Y
110 Prod. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Overdrive Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		10 MD Prod. Ads. Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 MD 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerants Column Store		5 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		45% 95% 95% N Y Y
111 Cont. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Overdrive Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		30 MD Cont./Ads. Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 MD 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerants Column Store		6 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		45% 95% 95% N Y Y
112 Cont. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Overdrive Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		10 MD Cont./Ads. Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 MD 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerants Column Store		6 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		45% 95% 95% N Y Y
113 Cont. Ads. Chromatography HPLC	Column Capacity Column Overdrive Factor Column Aspect Ratio Max. Linear Velocity		10 MD Cont./Ads. Of Packing 1.5 Fold 0.37 MD 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Elute A Column Elute B Column Regenerants Column Store		6 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 3 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		45% 95% 95% N Y Y
114 Size Excl. Chromatography HPLC	Load Capacity Length Max. Linear Velocity		5% of Total Column Volume 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Regenerants Column Store		4 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		45% 95% 95% N Y Y
115 Size Excl. Chromatography HPLC	Load Capacity Length Max. Linear Velocity		5% of Total Column Volume 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Regenerants Column Store		4 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		45% 95% 95% N Y Y
116 Size Excl. Chromatography HPLC	Load Capacity Length Max. Linear Velocity		5% of Total Column Volume 100 Cntr at 45 Ptg and 4 C	Column Equilibration Column Wash Column Regenerants Column Store		4 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 1 Column Volumes 2 Column Volumes	Prod. Elution Volume Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		45% 95% 95% N Y Y
117 Dialysis	Dialysis Factor		3 Liter/Liter	Diffusion Time Additional Min. Time		0.5 Hours 1 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		95% 95% Y Y Y
118 Resubstitution	Resubstitution Rate		0 Lng Product	Reagent 1 Concentration		Water Dist.	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CP SP		95% 95% Y Y Y
	Dissolution Time Additional Min. Time		0.50 Hours 0.50 Hours						

65E

110/111

Master Process Parameters Table - Bbpharmaceutical

Unit Operation Type	Group 1			Group 2			Group 3		
	Parameter	Set	Unit	Parameter	Set	Unit	Parameter	Set	Unit
149 Enzymatic Modification	Enzyme to Product Ratio	0.004	Liters of Enzyme Stock Per Liter of Start, Prod. Vol.	Transition Solution - 1	0.007	L/L Process	Step Recovery of Product	85%	
	Enzyme Concentration	2	Mg/mL	Transition Solution - 2	0.02	L/L Process	Step Recovery of T.P.	85%	
	Reaction Temp	37	Degrees C	Neutralization	0.57	L/L Process	Temperature Regulation	Y	
	Reaction Time	30	Minutes				CIP	Y	
			100%				SP	Y	
150 Lyophilization	Product Capacity/Load	8	Units	Lyophilization Time	18	Hours	Step Recovery of Product	85%	
	Product Unit Size	100	Grams/Unit	Product Weight Reduction	0.85		Step Recovery of T.P.	85%	
							CIP	Y	
							SP	Y	
151 Heat Exchange	Process Initial Temp.	99.0	Degrees C	Exposure Time	1	Hours	Step Recovery of Product	100%	
	Process Final Temp	38.2	Degrees C				Step Recovery of T.P.	100%	
	Utility Initial Temp	34	Degrees C				Temperature Regulation	Y	
	Utility Final Temp	5	Degrees C				CIP	Y	
	Process Specific Heat	38.8	Kcal/Kg				SP	Y	
	Design Type (P.T.C)	P							
152 Storage							Step Recovery of Product	85%	
							Step Recovery of T.P.	85%	
							Temperature Regulation	Y	
							CIP	Y	
							SP	Y	
153 Fermentation Seed	Scale Up Ratio	10	Fold	Growth Temperature	37	Hours	Final DO	12	
	Fermentor Working Volume	50	Liters	Agitation	1	RPM/100L	CIP	Y	
	Antibiotic A	1	M/L	Stirge Rate	1.8	PSIG			
	Antibiotic B	1	M/L	Back Pressure	5	PSIG			
	Base	5	M/L	Total Duration	21	Hrs			
	Add	5	M/L						
154 Inoculation Seeding	Flask Feed Volume	12	Liters	Serum Content	2%	FBS	Amplification Factor	1	
	Spinner Spill Ratio	4		Feed Rate	1	Feed per vessel per Day			
	Cellular Density	5	On/Liter	Days to Confluence	2	Days			
	Number of PBS Washes	2							
	Number of Media Washes	1							
	No. of Media/Serum Washes	2	FBS						
155 Culture Vessel Spill	Flask Feed Volume	12	Liters	Serum Content	2%	FBS	Amplification Factor	1	
	Spinner Spill Ratio	4		Feed Rate	1	Feed per vessel per Day			
	Cellular Density	5	On/Liter	Days to Confluence	2	Days			
	Number of PBS Washes	2							
	Number of Media Washes	1							
	No. of Media/Serum Washes	2	FBS						
156 Culture Flask Spill									
87 Sterile Tank Reader							Step Recovery of Product	0.85	
							Step Recovery of T.P.	85%	
							CIP	Y	
							SP	Y	
158 Filled Bed Reactor	Process Initial Temp.	37	Degrees C	Exposure Time	50%	Hours	Step Recovery of Product	0.85	
	Process Final Temp	4	Degrees C				Step Recovery of T.P.	100%	
	Utility Initial Temp	2	Degrees C				CIP	Y	
							SP	Y	

65F



111/111

Unit Operation Type	Group 1			Group 2			Group 3		
	Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.		Parameter	Soln.	
	Utility Final Temp. Process Specific Heat Design Type (P.T.C.)		5 Degree C 12 KBTU/H P				Temperature Regulation CIP SIP	Y Y Y	
51 Liquid/Liquid Extraction	Liquid/Liquid Ratio Extraction Temperature Additional Mils Duration Mils Energy		1 L Extraction/L Product 4 C 0.5 Hours 4 Hours 0.3 HP/100 L	Phase Separation Time Product Phase (Top/Bottom) Harvest Time		100% Hours Top 0.5 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP	Y Y Y Y Y	0.9 50%
60 Solid/Liquid Extraction	Liquid/Liquid Ratio Extraction Temperature Duration Mils Energy		1 L Extraction/L Product 4 C 4 Hours 0.3 HP/100 L	Phase Separation Time Product Phase (Top/Bottom) Harvest Time		100% Hours Top 0.5 Hours	Step Recovery of Product Step Recovery of T.P. Temperature Regulation CIP SIP	Y Y Y Y Y	0.9 50%

65G



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 :

G06F 17/60

A3

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 98/59285

(43) International Publication Date: 30 December 1998 (30.12.98)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/13055

(22) International Filing Date: 22 June 1998 (22.06.98)

## (30) Priority Data:

60/050,294	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,299	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,290	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US
60/050,285	20 June 1997 (20.06.97)	US

(71)(72) Applicant and Inventor: BROWN, Peter, G. [US/US]; 63 Clearwater Road, Newton, MA 02162 (US).

(74) Agents: SOKOHL, Robert, E. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein &amp; Fox P.L.L.C., Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington DC 20005-3934 (US).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

## Published

With international search report.

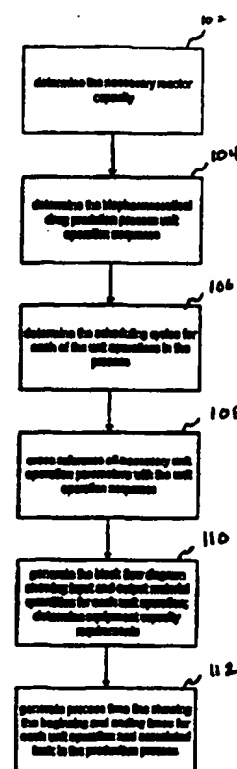
(88) Date of publication of the international search report:

12 August 1999 (12.08.99)

(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR SIMULATION, MODELING AND SCHEDULING OF BIOPHARMACEUTICAL BATCH PROCESS OPERATIONS

## (57) Abstract

A system and method for simulation, modeling and scheduling of process support operations in a biopharmaceutical manufacturing facility. The process support operations include those associated with the batch production facility (e.g., equipment maintenance and calibration, and quality control sampling and testing). The system and method, for process support operations associated with the manufacturing facility include the steps of identifying relevant data (e.g., maintenance, calibration, or testing) associated with the biopharmaceutical production process equipment (104). After the data are identified, biopharmaceutical production process equipment is used to generate a table of equipment and associated data. The table of equipment and data is then compared with a procedure time line to determine the scheduling of the tasks for the equipment in the biopharmaceutical production process (106). For process support operations associated with the manufacturing process within the facility, the system and method include the steps of identifying the solution and its volume, or identifying the soiled equipment and its preparation procedures (108). After identification, scheduling information is identified based on solution start dates or equipment protocols (110). The duration of the solution preparation procedure is then determined based on preparation vessel assignment and the scheduling information (112). An equipment preparation time line is also generated based on the size and capacity of the preparation equipment and the scheduling information (112).



**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US98/13055

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : G06F 17/60

US CL : Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 395/500.01, 500.23; 364/468.01, 468.03, 149, 156, 474.13, 474.24

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

CAM JOURNALS, TEXTBOOK

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, IEEE JOURNALS AND TRANSACTIONS, ON-LINE SEARCH

SEARCH TERMS: PROCESS PLANNING, SCHEDULING, OPTIMIZATION, PROCESS CONTROL, MODELING, SIMULATION

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4,796,194 A (ATHERTON) 03 JANUARY 1989, Col. 2, lines 36-54, col. 4, line 60, col. 5, line 56, col. 10, lines 49-58, col. 11, lines 39-68, col. 12, lines 31-55, cols. 13-16.	1-6
X	US 5,164,905 A (IWASAKI ET AL) 17 November 1992, col. 2, line 50 to col. 3, 56, col. 6, lines 8-47, cols. 8-11.	1-6
A	US 5,402,367 A (SULLIVAN ET AL.) 28 March 1995	1-6
A	US 5,495,417 A (FUDUKA ET AL.) 27 February 1996	1-6
A,P	US 5,737,581 A (KEANE) 07 April 1998	1-6



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

18 MAY 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

08 JUN 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

KEVIN TESKA

Telephone No. (703) 305-9704

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No.  
**PCT/US98/13055**

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:**

US CL :

395/500.01, 500.32; 364/468.01, 468.03, 149, 156, 474.13, 474.24; 702/83, 84; 705/8; 706/50, 906, 919